



governmentattic.org

"Rummaging in the government's attic"

Description of document: US Strategic Command (USSTRATCOM) Annex C to OPLAN 8044 (2001)

Requested date: 2017

Release date: October 2017

Posted date: 21-September-2020

Source of document: USSTRATCOM/J006 (FOIA)
900 SAC BLVD STE N3.150
Offutt AFB NE 68113-6000
Email: stratcom.offutt.j006.mbx.foia-pa@mail.mil

The governmentattic.org web site ("the site") is a First Amendment free speech web site, and is noncommercial and free to the public. The site and materials made available on the site, such as this file, are for reference only. The governmentattic.org web site and its principals have made every effort to make this information as complete and as accurate as possible, however, there may be mistakes and omissions, both typographical and in content. The governmentattic.org web site and its principals shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damage caused, or alleged to have been caused, directly or indirectly, by the information provided on the governmentattic.org web site or in this file. The public records published on the site were obtained from government agencies using proper legal channels. Each document is identified as to the source. Any concerns about the contents of the site should be directed to the agency originating the document in question. GovernmentAttic.org is not responsible for the contents of documents published on the website.



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
UNITED STATES STRATEGIC COMMAND

Reply To:
USSTRATCOM/JOCS
901 SAC BLVD STE 2A5
OFFUTT AFB NE 68113

16 Oct 17
SM# 3083-17

Thank you for your 17 November 2015 Freedom of Information Act request. After carefully reviewing the enclosed document, I have determined certain portions are releasable. I have also determined certain portions no longer meet the classification criteria of E.O. 13526, Section 1.4. As such, I have declassified those portions. However, there are portions I am withholding. The Department of Energy (DoE) also conducted their required review and identified certain portions containing Formerly Restricted Data (FRD) that cannot be released.

As the Initial Denial Authority, I am partially denying Annex C to USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98. The denied information is currently and properly classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy according to Executive Order 13526, *Classified National Security Information*, Section 1.4(a), (b), (c), and (g). I am also denying the release of certain UNCLASSIFIED portions as they meet the standards for classification pursuant to Executive Order 13526, Section 1.7.(e). Specifically, when these UNCLASSIFIED portions are combined, they reveal an additional association or relationship that: 1) meets the standards for classification under Executive Order 13526; and 2) are not otherwise revealed in the individual items of information.

I have also determined a total of 140 pages must be denied in their entirety. The information present in these specific pages is properly classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy according to Executive Order 13526, Section 1.4 (a), (b), (c) and (g), and the information cannot be reasonably segregated.

I am also denying portions of this document identified as FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA (FRD) according to DoE direction. This information is protected from disclosure pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 2168(a)(1)(C), *The Atomic Energy Act of 1954*, as amended. Sections 141-146 of the Act (42 U.S.C. § 2161-2166) prohibit the disclosure of information concerning atomic energy defense programs that is classified as either Restricted Data or FRD pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act. The portions redacted pursuant to Exemption 3 contain information about weapon yields and/or system design/operational related information that have been classified as FRD. Disclosure of this data could jeopardize the common defense and security of the Nation.

I am also denying on behalf of the National Security Agency (NSA) the single paragraph located on page C-3-G-1-2. This information is protected from disclosure pursuant to 50 U.S.C. § 3605, *NSA Functions and Information*.

Lastly, I am denying Appendix 3, Tab F, *Computer Network Attack*, in its entirety pursuant to FOIA Exemptions 1 and 5. This Tab, consisting of 6 pages, remained in draft form during the 1998 iteration of Annex C of OPLAN 8044.

In accordance with 5 U.S.C. § 552, *Freedom of Information Act*, Exemptions 1, 3 and 5 are hereby invoked, and require this information be withheld. If you are not satisfied with this action, you may appeal this response to the appellate authority, Ms. Joo Chung, Director of Oversight and Compliance, Office of the Secretary of Defense. The appellate address is: ODCMO, Director of Oversight and Compliance, 4800 Mark Center Drive ATTN: DPCLTD, FOIA Appeals, Mailbox #24, Alexandria VA 22350-1700. As an alternative, you may use the OSD FOIA request portal at <http://pal.whs.mil/palMain.aspx>; or e-mail your appeal to OSD.FOIA-APPEAL@mail.mil. Your appeal should be submitted within 90 calendar days of this letter and should cite case number 18-001, and be clearly marked "Freedom of Information Act Appeal."

Additionally, you may contact the Office of Government Information Services (OGIS) at the National Archives and Records Administration to inquire about the FOIA mediation services they offer. The contact information for OGIS is as follows: Office of Government Information Services, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road-OGIS, College Park, Maryland 20740-6001, e-mail at ogis@nara.gov; telephone at (202) 741-5770; toll free at 1-977-684-6448; or facsimile at (202) 741-5769.

To appeal the denial of DoE marked equities, your appeal should be in writing, within 30 days after receipt of this letter and be directed to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20585. The written appeal, including the envelope, must clearly indicate that a Freedom of Information appeal is being made, and the appeal must contain all other elements required by 10 C.F.R. 1004.8. Judicial review will thereafter be available to you in the District of Columbia or in the district where: (1) you reside; (2) you have your principal place of business; or (3) the Department's records are situated. Your letter should cite DoE case number 20170010833.

To appeal the denial of NSA marked equities, your appeal should be addressed to the Chief, Strategy, Plans and Policy (P1). The NSA appellate address is: NSA/CSS FOIA/PA Appeal Authority (P132), National Security Agency, 9800 Savage Road, Suite 6932, Fort George G. Meade, MD 20755-6932, e-mail at FOIARSC@NSA.gov; or facsimile at (443) 479-3612. Your appeal should be submitted within 90 calendar days of this letter and should cite case number 18-001, and be clearly marked "Freedom of Information Act Appeal."

Sincerely



DANIEL L. KARBLER
Major General, USA
Chief of Staff

DANIEL L. KARBLES
Major General, U.S. Army
Chief of Staff
U.S. Strategic Command

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPOD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - b. (U) Forces For Unified Commands, FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)
 - c. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT), Vol. XI, USCINCSTRAT LERTCON System, 17 May 00 (S)
 - d. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. I, General, Current Edition (TS)
 - e. (U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (BASIC) (TS)
 - f. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 501-14, Strategic Force Accounting Module (SFAM) Reporting Procedures, 1 Aug 00 (S)
 - g. (U) SD 512-1, USSTRATCOM Safe Passage and Face Lift Procedures, 1 Jul 95 (S)
 - h. (U) SD 512-2, Aircrew Recovery, Regeneration, and Safe Passage Procedures, 1 Aug 95 (S)
 - i. (U) SD 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, 13 Aug 99 (U)
 - j. (U) Reconnaissance in Support of Nuclear Operations (RISNO) Application and Timing (RAT) Plan, Tab A to Appendix 7 to Annex C, 1 Oct 00 (S)
 - k. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS) Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (TS)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1

SECRET

SECRET

l. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3310.04A, Nuclear Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan for FY 1999 (JSCP FY 98), 28 Jan 00 (TS)

m. (U) Policy Guidance for the Employment of Nuclear Weapons (NUWEP), Apr 99 (TS)

n. (U) CJCS OPOD 1-FY, National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC) Operations (S)

o. (U) CJCSI 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 98 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)

1. (U) General.

a. ~~(S)~~ Purpose. This Annex provides operational guidance for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Mission. Deter major military attack on the UNITED STATES and its allies, and should deterrence fail, employ forces to achieve national objectives.

c. (U) Alliance Plans. Not used.

d. (U) Area of Operations. Strategic forces will operate on a global basis as necessary to fulfill the national-level objectives contained in reference (o).

2. (U) Concept of Operations. See Basic Plan.

3. (U) Conduct of Operations.

a. (U) Readiness, Alert, and Marshaling.

(1) (U) Readiness. Criteria governing the readiness mechanisms of forces to be deployed in support of USCINCPAC will be as described in component and supporting command plans.

(a) (U) Resources will be identified in the OPLAN 8044-98 Time Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD) and any redeployment TPFDD required for regeneration of assets from a Major Theater War (MTW).

SECRET

(b) (U) Prior to the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) recall/mobilization, Air National Guard and Air Force Reserve Command (ANG/AFRC) units will prepare for mobilization under the concept of "volunteerism" to the maximum extent possible with available resources.

(2) (U) Alert. Command and control (C2) of generated, on-alert forces will be executed in accordance with reference (i), regulations and/or Operational Orders (OPORDs), as applicable.

(3) (U) Marshaling. When directed, forces will move to specified marshaling areas. Forces will be equipped and prepared to meet OPLAN objectives as outlined in the Basic Plan.

(4) (U) Force Generation. In accordance with criteria specified in references (a), (c), (j) and (k) and component/supporting command supporting plans.

(a) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Status Reports. These reports will be sent to
USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) as changes occur.

(b) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Status
Reports. These reports will be submitted by (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Status
Reports. These reports shall be sent to USSTRATCOM via (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) status reports.

(5) (U) Operations Security. See Tab C to Appendix 3 to Annex C.

b. (U) Operations.

(1) (U) When directed (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will be conducted in accordance with guidance listed in references (l) and (m) in order to support national objectives. These operations are developed by USSTRATCOM planners, approved (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USCINSTRAT command and control.

SECRET

(2) (U) OPLAN Structure. This plan will be conducted in five phases. The length of each phase is situation dependent, but phase transition is based on events and conditions, not projected phase timelines. The five phases are: Prehostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Posthostilities.

(a) (U) Phase I - Prehostilities.

1. (U) Targeting will be consistent with attack objectives, option structure and coverage requirements derived from guidance contained in references (l) and (m), and the law of armed conflict.
2. (U) Committed strategic forces will be assigned targets best matching delivery system capabilities to target characteristics, priority, timing constraints and damage requirements.
3. (U) Perpetual maintenance will be conducted to maintain the plan optimization as changes in guidance, target base and number of committed weapons occur.

(b) (U) Phase II -Generation.

1. (U) Aircraft.

- a. ~~(S)~~ Prior to the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USCINSTRAT will request the National Command Authorities (NCA) direct

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

and component/support command regulations for further guidance.

SECRET

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Prior to the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSTRATCOM will coordinate with the NCA, Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS) and the other supporting CINCs to request Presidential Reserve Call-up (PRC), which, due to the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

d. (S) Although a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Trident Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarines.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
as defined in TF OPORDs and consistent with the declared Defense Readiness Condition (DEFCON).

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
consistent with the declared DEFCON.

c. (S) USSTRATCOM force commitments will indicate
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles.

SECRET

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) Commensurate with strategic warning, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization.

1. (S) When directed (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) actions
may be integrated as a force multiplier (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
as these capabilities are developed, made available and forces
apportioned.

2. (U) A variety of aircraft, SSBN, and ICBM missions are planned in supporting SIOP objectives. These missions comply with guidance contained in references (l) and (m) and provide the NCA with various options to effect national policy and objectives.

a. (U) Aircraft forces respond to employment orders in accordance with applicable Emergency Action Procedures.

b. (U) SSBNs will conduct scheduled operations in accordance with individual patrol and transit orders.

c. (U) ICBM alert forces respond to employment orders in accordance with ICBM Emergency Action Procedures.

SECRET

(d) (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration.

1. (S) Some strategic forces (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
will support deterrence by shaping the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) environment to
permit the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) as a viable deterrent force.

2. (S) Recovery and regeneration of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) are accomplished
through employment of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Appendix 17 to this Annex gives detail on recovery operations.

3. (S) Analysis indicates (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command
Center (STRATCOM MCCC) is the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) of USSTRATCOM which will, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
forces. Although the team is (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) during the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
Generation, and Decisive Combat and Stabilization Phases,
once continuous USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) the STRATCOM MCCC
has the capability to perform many of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Depending on the status of the
USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) STRATCOM
MCCC will function as a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) to and from any surviving forces/TFs.

SECRET

b. ~~(S)~~ Surviving C2 elements must be notified of the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Reports from personnel

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

The least detectable and most secure means of communication will be used. See Annex K.

(e) (U) Phase V – Posthostilities.

1. ~~(S)~~

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

commensurate with the

strategic threat.

2. ~~(S)~~ Upon war termination,

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

commensurate with the threat.

3. ~~(S)~~ As necessary, Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence (C4I)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

will continue to perform

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

evaluate and report

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

will continue to
as directed by competent
authorities.

(U)c. ~~(S)~~ Air Defense and General Defense Operations. Commanders are responsible for the survival of their assigned forces under conditions of general war and/or during situations of general unrest or local disaster.

(1) (U) See

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

and component/supporting command publications for further guidance.

(a) ~~(S)~~ This will be accomplished by means of

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) will provide the greatest chance of survival. Survival requirements contained herein shall be (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) upon execution of the SIOP (see Appendix 17 to this Annex).

(d) (S) For (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) takes priority over survival of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(e) (S) Upon declaration of DEFCON 3, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) See Annex

D.

(2) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) These procedures are contained in references (g) and (h), and (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

- d. (U) Maritime Pre-Positioning Force Operations. Not used.
- e. (U) Antisubmarine Warfare Operations. Not used.
- (U)f. (S) Information Operations. See Appendix 3 to Annex C.
- g. (U) Counterinsurgency. Not used.
- h. (U) Nuclear Operations. See Appendix 1 to Annex C.
- i. (U) NBC Defense Operations – Riot Control Agents and Herbicides. See Appendix 2 to Annex C.
- j. (U) Special Operations. Not used.
- k. (U) Search and Rescue Operations. See Appendix 5 to Annex C.
- l. (U) Rules of Engagement. See Appendix 6 to Annex C.
- m. (U) Reconnaissance. See Appendix 7 to Annex C.

SECRET

- n. (U) Air Base Operability. Not used.
 - o. (U) Visual Information and Combat Camera Documentation. Not used.
 - p. (U) Noncombatant Evacuation Operations. Not used.
 - q. (U) Evasion and Recovery Operations. See Appendix 11 to Annex C.
 - r. (U) Counterattack. Not used.
 - s. (U) Explosive Ordnance Disposal. Not used.
 - t. (U) Amphibious Operations. Not used.
 - u. (U) Base Defense. Not used.
 - v. (U) Force Protection. See Appendix 15 to Annex C.
 - w. (U) SMCC Operations. See Appendix 16 to Annex C.
 - x. (U) Recovery Support Team Operations. See Appendix 17 to Annex C.
 - y. (U) USSTRATCOM Training and Joint Exercise Program. USSTRATCOM training and exercise information can be found in the current USSTRATCOM Joint Training Plan (JTP); the USSTRATCOM Joint Exercise Directive (JED); SAI 508-4, Joint Training and Exercise Evaluation and Assessment; and SD 508-2, Joint Training.
4. (U) Operational Constraints.
- a. (U) Supporting CINCs and component commands may, on occasion, be requested to provide SIOP support briefings to USSTRATCOM. The briefings will center on operational, logistical, and training support factors engendered by major changes to the SIOP and/or SIOP support that may be a limiting factor on the ability of the supporting command to fulfill USCINSTRAT missions. Changes in the following factors (not inclusive) may result in a request for briefing:
 - (1) (U) Force structure
 - (2) (U) Alert rate requirements

SECRET

(3) (U) National guidance

(4) (U) Sustainability requirements

(5) (U) Recovery/regeneration requirements

b. (U) USSTRATCOM will notify component/supporting commands when a brief is required. When feasible, these briefings should coincide with and be an integral part of periodic TFC Conferences.

RICHARD W. MIES
Admiral, U. S. Navy
Commander in Chief

Appendixes:

- 1--(U) Nuclear Operations (S/FRD)
- (U) 2--~~(S)~~ Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides (S)
- 3--(U) Information Operations (S)
- 4--(U) Special Operations. Not used.
- 5--(U) Personnel Recovery Operations (S)
- 6--(U) Rules of Engagement (S)
- 7--(U) Reconnaissance (S)
- 8--(U) Air Base Operability. Not used.
- 9--(U) Combat Camera. Not used.
- 10--(U) Non-Combatant Evacuations Operations. Not used.
- 11--(U) Escape and Evasion Operations (S)
- 12--(U) Counterattack. Not used.
- 13--(U) Explosive Ordnance Disposal. Not used.
- 14--(U) Amphibious Operations. Not used.
- 15--(U) Force Protection (U)
- 16--(U) Survivable Mobile Command Center (SMCC) Operations (S)
- 17--(U) Recovery Support Team Operations (S)
- 18--(U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (S)
- 19--(U) Critical Infrastructure Protection. Not used.

OFFICIAL:

SECRET

THOMAS O'RIORDAN
Brigadier General, U.S. Air Force
Director, Operations and Logistics

C-12

SECRET

SECRET
~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

D00043053

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
NUCLEAR OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)
 - b. (U) CJCSI 3110.04A, Nuclear Supplement to Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan for FY 1998 (JSCP FY 98), 28 Jan 00 (TS)
 - c. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. V, CJCS Control Orders, Current Edition (TS)
 - d. (U) Joint Pub 1-03 Series, Joint Reporting Structure (U)
 - e. (U) EAP-CJCS, Vol. VII, Emergency Action Message (EAM) Dissemination and Force Report Back, Current Edition (TS)
 - f. (U) EAP-CJCS, Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (TS)
 - g. (U) USSTRATCOM Planning Manuals, Vol. I, 1 Jul 96 and Vol. II, Current Editions (TS)
 - h. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commanders (TFC) Operating Instructions, 13 Aug 99 (U)
 - i. (U) CJCS Operation Order (OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - j. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VIII, ICBM/ALCS Emergency Action Message Formats and Checklists, Current Edition (TS)
 - k. (U) CJCSM 3150.05, Joint Reporting Structure (JSR) Situation Monitoring Manual, FY 96 (JRS FY96), 01 April 96 (U)

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~
Unauthorized disclosure subject to administrative and criminal sanctions. Handle as Restricted Data in foreign dissemination. Section 144.b, Atomic Energy Act, 1954.

C-1-1

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY DECLASSIFICATION REVIEW	
1 st Review Date: 9/19/2017	DETERMINATION (CIRCLE NUMBER(S))
Authority: <input type="checkbox"/> DC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DD	1. CLASSIFICATION RETAINED
Name: R.L. Shankle	2. CLASSIFICATION CHANGED TO:
2 nd Review Date: 9/21/2017	3. CONTAINS NO DOE CLASSIFIED INFO
Authority: DD	4. COORDINATE WITH:
Name: K. Scheffter	5. CLASSIFICATION CANCELED
	6. CLASSIFIED INFO BRACKETED
	7. OTHER (SPECIFY): w/ Att.-Encl.

SECRET
~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

20170010833

~~SECRET~~
~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. ~~(S)~~ Mission. Deter major military attack on the UNITED STATES and its allies, and should deterrence fail, employ forces to achieve national objectives. This encompasses, providing

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

3. (U) Execution.

- a. (U) Concept of Nuclear Operations.

(1) ~~(S)~~ The authority for expenditure of nuclear weapons is reserved for the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(a) ~~(C)~~ Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM)/Sea Launched Ballistic Missile (SLBM) Operations. Execution of the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

The ICBM alert force provides an (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC capability within those various options. Trident Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarine (SSBN) SLBMs constitute a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

on the US and its allies. Should deterrence fail, and when directed by the President, ICBMs/SSBNs will respond, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

~~**SECRET**~~
~~**FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA**~~

(b) ~~(S)~~ Bomber/Tanker/E-6A/B Aircraft/Reconnaissance Operations.

Execution of the SIOP involves employment of aircraft against CJCS

designated (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

The air breathing leg of the TRIAD provides a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC force. Should deterrence fail, and when

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC the air breathing leg will respond, either as part of

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Reconnaissance operations (b)(1)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC commence. To ensure effective operation (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC all aircraft.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Weapons Allocation(s). (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC available to the President under this plan address (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC The following is a detailed description of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(a) ~~(S/FRD)~~ Weapons Allocation. The following forces with weapons and associated yields (Table 1) are available to support this plan. While USSTRATCOM has (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(3) DOE

DOE
b(3)

SECRET
FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC	(b)(3) DOE
------------------------	------------

DOE
b(3)

Table 1: ~~(S)~~ Weapons Allocation

(b) (U) Bomber Aircraft.

1. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Commitment. USSTRATCOM force commitments will indicate bomber force utilization to include: the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec
1.4(a) USSC

2. ~~(S/FRD)~~ Weapon Types. The term "Bombers" includes B-52H, which carries Air Launched Cruise Missiles (ALCM), Advance Cruise Missiles (ACM) and gravity weapons; and B-2A aircraft which carries gravity weapons.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

3. ~~(S/FRD)~~ Weapon Constraints. Each weapon type also has different employment characteristics and constraints.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

C-I-4

SECRET
FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA

~~**SECRET**~~
~~**FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA**~~

4. ~~(S/FRD)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

5. ~~(S/FRD)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC For more complete information on
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC refer to reference (g).

(c) (U) ICBMs.

1. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Commitment. USSTRATCOM force commitments
will indicate ICBM force utilization to include the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

2. ~~(S/FRD)~~ Weapon Types. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(3) DOE
(b)(3) DOE

DOE
b(3)

3. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Constraints. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

4. ~~(S)~~ Time Sensitivity. This is the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

5. ~~(S)~~ Accuracy. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC For more complete information on (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC refer to reference (g).

(d) (U) SLBMs.

1. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Commitment. As directed by reference (b), USSTRATCOM will commit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(U) 2. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Types. The term SLBM encompasses all TRIDENT I and TRIDENT II SLBMs.

3. ~~(S)~~ Weapon Constraints. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

4. ~~(S)~~ Time Sensitivity. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

5. ~~(S)~~ Accuracy. The TRIDENT II (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

For more complete information on (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC refer to reference (g).

b. ~~(S)~~ Targeting. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(Refer to Tab A to this Appendix).

c. (U) Tanker Operations. See Tab C to Appendix 1 to Annex C.

d. (U) Reconnaissance Operations. See Appendix 7 to Annex C.

e. (U) External Force (National) Support. Not used.

f. (U) Tasks.

C-I-6

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

~~SECRET~~
~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

(1) (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINJFCOM), Commander in Chief, US European Command (USCINCEUR) and Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command. See Basic Plan.

(2) (U) Air National Guard and Air Force Reserve Command (ANG/AFRC). See Basic Plan.

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet/Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCLANTFLT/CINCPACFLT). See Basic Plan

(4) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC) in coordination with USCINJFCOM (as required). See Basic Plan.

(5) (U) Commander, Air Force Space Command (AFSPC/CC). See Basic Plan.

(6) (U) Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC) in coordination with Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTrans). See Basic Plan.

(7) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC See Basic Plan.

(8) (U) Task Force Commander 124 (Airborne Communications). See Basic Plan.

(9) (U) Task Force Commanders 134/144/164 (SSBN PAC/LANT/MED). See Basic Plan.

(10) (U) Task Force Commander 204 (Bomber). See Basic Plan.

(11) (U) Task Force Commander 214 (ICBM). See Basic Plan.

(12) (U) Task Force Commander 224 (Reconnaissance). See Basic Plan.

(13) (U) Task Force Commander 294 (Tanker). See Basic Plan.

g. (U) Tasks Internal to USSTRATCOM.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM/J1. Provide detailed guidance on personnel support, as specified in Annex E.

C-1-7

~~SECRET~~
~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

~~**SECRET**~~
~~**FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA**~~

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J2.

- (a) (U) Provide detailed intelligence support, as specified in Annex B.
- (b) (U) Establish intelligence interfaces and associated communication/data links (i.e., Joint Intelligence Center (JIC) to JIC, JIC to National Military Command Center (NMCC) Joint Intelligence Center (NMJIC)).

(3) (U) USSTRATCOM/J3/J4.

- (a) (U) In cases where routine resolution of a situation by Operations Center personnel is not appropriate, a Crisis Steering Group (CSG) is convened by the Director, Operations and Logistics (J3/J4). Under an even more critical situation, the full Battle Staff, Senior and Support, would be convened.
- (b) (U) Establish and maintain internal directives detailing procedures for the administration, control and employment of Sealed Authentication System (SAS) and PAL.
- (c) ~~(S)~~ Establish and maintain (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
- (d) ~~(S)~~ Ensure weapons are (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
- (e) (U) Manage the national Nuclear Planning and Execution System (NPES) system. Ensure NMCC Site R, US Pacific Command , US Space Command (fixed and Mobile Consolidated Command Center (MCCC)), National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC), Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) and 55th Mobile Consolidated Command Squadron (MCCS) have current NPES software and data. Interface between these sites and USSTRATCOM/J6 for updates to NPES system and provide training as required.

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

(f) (U) USSTRATCOM/Support Battle Staff (SBS).

1. (U) Convene upon direction of the USSTRATCOM Battle Staff Director.
2. (U) Establish and maintain connectivity with all USSTRATCOM assigned units and command elements.
3. (U) Establish and maintain connectivity with CJCS.
4. (U) Coordinate planning and USSTRATCOM requirements with supporting commands, as required.

(g) (U) USCINCPAC Combat Operations Staff.

1. (U) Report to USCINCPAC and other Survivable Mobile Command Centers (SMCCs) on ABNCP operations and readiness to fulfill responsibilities in the Strategic Connectivity System (SCS) in accordance with USSTRATCOM directives.

2. (U) Comply with USSTRATCOM reporting requirements per applicable operations orders, directives, or regulations.

3. (U) Perform day to day management of ABNCP operations to include:

a. (U) Ensuring alert aircraft are (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

b. (U) Ensuring operational readiness of ABNCP aircraft and crews.

c. (U) Approving ABNCP mission schedules and coordinating (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC operations.

4. (U) Manage generated ABNCP aircraft in accordance with CJCS OPOD 2-FY [reference (i)] and this plan.

5. (U) Direct ABNCP (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC and logistical support per applicable directives.

C-1-9

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

6. (U) Provide intelligence materiel and assistance to support unit deployment, operations, and recovery.

7. (U) Ensure collected strategic intelligence information is reported to USSTRATCOM.

(4) (U) USSTRATCOM/J5. Establish planning procedures and timelines for mission planning by the J5 Nuclear Planning Element.

(5) ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J6. Ensure command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4I) architecture is in place to guarantee communications

connectivity (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
USSC

h. (U) Limitations. See Operational Constraints in Annex C.

i. (U) Coordinating Instructions.

(U) (1) ~~(S)~~ This plan is effective for planning upon receipt and implementation when directed by the National Command Authorities (NCA) through the CJCS.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Command Centers will be established by the Task Force Commanders (TFCs) and (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(3) ~~(S)~~ In the event of loss of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(4) (U) The nuclear safety rules, policies and standards set for each delivery system will be adhered to as stated in appropriate Service Directives.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Supply. See Annex D.

b. (U) Storage and Transportation. See Appendix 4 to Annex D.

c. (U) Support for Allies. Not used.

C-1-10

~~SECRET~~

~~FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA~~

~~**SECRET**~~
~~**FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA**~~

d. (U) Reports. In accordance with Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP) and Stockpile Reporting procedures.

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Executing Commanders.

(1) ~~(S)~~ Receipt of a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(2) ~~(S)~~ USCINCSTRAT will be prepared to rapidly respond to tasking. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

b. ~~(S)~~ Command, Control, Communications and Computers (C4).

(1) ~~(S)~~ Credible nuclear deterrence requires a robust C4 system. The C4 system will
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(2) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC in this plan will be controlled by procedures established
in the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

~~**SECRET**~~
~~**FORMERLY RESTRICTED DATA**~~

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(4) (S) **Operational Reports.** In accordance with reference (k) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC **Situation Reports (SITREP) will be accomplished by** (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Reports will be
submitted with the required precedence necessary to guarantee receipt by
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC SITREPs will be formatted per Tab F to this Appendix.
See also reference (f).

(5) (S) **Communications.** Communications supporting (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC will
consist of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC teleconferencing and data. Specific networks supporting the
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC See Annex K.

c. (U) Execution Checklist. See Annex X.

Tabs:

- A--(U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (TS/SIOP-ESI) (Published and distributed separately)
- B--(U) Bomber Operations (S)
- C--(U) Tanker Operations (S)
- D--(U) SSBN Operations (S)
- E--(U) ICBM Operations (S)
- F--(U) USSTRATCOM SITREP Message Format (U)

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
SINGLE INTEGRATED OPERATIONAL PLAN (SIOP) (U)

SIOP database is not retrievable.

(U) This Tab is published and distributed separately.

C-1-A-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-A-2

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB B TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-988 (U)
BOMBER OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3110.01C Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)
 - b. (U) Policy Guidance for the Employment of Nuclear Weapons (NUWEP), Apr 99 (TS)
 - c. (U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (BASIC) (TS)
 - d. (U) Forces For Unified Commands, FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)
 - e. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 512-2, Aircrew Recovery, Regeneration and Safe Passage Procedures, 1 Aug 95 (S)
 - f. (U) USCINSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. I, General, Current Edition (TS)
 - g. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. V, Aircrew Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (S)
 - h. (U) SD 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, Current Edition (U)
 - i. (U) USSTRATCOM Planning Manuals, Vol. I, 1 Jul 96 and Vol. II, 1 Oct 96 (TS)
 - j. (U) USSTRATCOM Bomber Capabilities Document, 1 Oct 96 (TS)
 - k. (U) CJCSI 3110.04, Nuclear Supplement to the JSCP FY 98, 28 Jan 00 (TS)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-B-1

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

1. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (TS/FRD)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. Refer to Annex A.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. Conduct bomber operations in five phases in support of Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP): Prehostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Posthostilities.

3. (U) Concept of Operations. In the event of a military attack on the US or its allies, USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC operations will be conducted according to specific instructions outlined in (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC USSTRATCOM and supporting/component command publications. Mission planning factors are utilized in the development of SIOP and other mission attack options. These factors include (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC (see Exhibit I to this Tab). The following are general guidelines:

- a. (U) Phase I - Prehostilities. See the Basic Plan.
- b. (U) Phase II - Generation.

(1) ~~(S/FRD)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC In order to maintain current bomber force
responsiveness, USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
series and component/supporting command publications. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Units will be

C-1-B-2

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

prepared to implement their (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

USCINSTRAT, in coordination with Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINTRANS), Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINJFCOM) and USSTRATCOM Task Force (TF) Commanders (TFCs), will

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(2) (S) To maximize (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC effectiveness, USSTRATCOM must plan for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

USSTRATCOM to evaluate the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC will be conducted within the effective time contained in the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

Unless otherwise directed, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC should be adjusted, as necessary, to achieve the most (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Changes in (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC priority will be communicated by USSTRATCOM via (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(4) (S) Units must complete (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC and be prepared to execute the assigned mission within the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(5) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

and supporting/component command publications.

C-1-B-3

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

(6) (U) Expanded Alert Air Operations.

(a) ~~(S)~~ General. All strategic bases are considered primary targets by enemy weapon systems. Accordingly, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

These missions support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Supporting/component command publications will provide detailed procedures. Component/supporting commands should identify

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

When directed to

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC selected units will prepare their (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

however, the operations and maintenance concepts are the same.

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Objective/Description. USSTRATCOM must have the ability to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

the

capability to effectively accomplish (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC when directed by USCINCSAT and according to the instructions and procedures outlined in component/supporting command publications. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

The primary objective of the dispersal

plan is to provide USCINCSAT (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

1. (U) When directed by USCINCSAT, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

Designated (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC aircraft

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

and be capable of

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

en route to the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

C-1-B-4

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

2. (U) USSTRATCOM/J5 determines the required number of
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC as a function of base
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC requirements.

3. ~~(S)~~ Logistics support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC should be minimal, but sufficient
to support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

4. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC will not normally be considered for
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

5. ~~(S)~~ The (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC commander will assume command
responsibility of all (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

6. ~~(S)~~ Unless otherwise directed, when (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC is ordered at the
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(d) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC is a comprehensive plan developed at the unit level to
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC volumes and component/support command
regulations for further guidance.

(e) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Under conditions of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
USCINCPAC may elect to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC USCINCPAC may also elect to survive a group of the forces
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

C-1-B-5

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

volumes for specific guidance.

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

3. (S) Non tasked/residual forces will use unit assigned (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(f) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

In the event the alert force (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC and not

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

USCINSTRAT may direct a

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

1. (S) USSTRATCOM Battle Staff will manage the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

Supporting/ component command publications will address procedures for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

as

soon as possible, and by the following methods. A (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

and component/supporting command publications for further guidance.

(g) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

unit commanders are authorized to

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

procedures for unit commanders to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(h) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) will be directed by USCINSTRAT when the Posture/DEFCON

1. dictates. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

C-1-B-6

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

c. (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization. When directed by (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC procedures. A variety of bomber missions are planned that support reference (a) guidance and provide the NCA with a variety of options to achieve national policy and objectives.

(1) (U) SIOP.

(a) ~~(S)~~ General. The SIOP is a strategic nuclear weapons employment plan providing for optimum integration of committed forces and coordination with appropriate external commands. The SIOP is designed to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC to accomplish the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) objectives contained in reference (c).

(b) ~~(S)~~ SIOP Forces. Strategic forces which are committed for inclusion in the SIOP planning process are composed of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC The
commitment also identifies forces that are (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC or may be
assigned to the Nuclear Reserve Force (NRF).

(U) (c) ~~(S)~~ Employment. See Annex F, Appendix I, Series 100 of SIOP Basic (Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex C) for specific information.

(2) (U) NRF.

(a) ~~(S)~~ General. The NRF is comprised of two major components: the SRF and Residual Forces. The SRF is composed of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC Because the exact composition of the
SRF, which identifies specific numbers, is classified TOP SECRET, specific
SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC SRF operations are
classified SECRET. The individual (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

C-1-B-7

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted] to the SRF is considered SECRET. The fact that a unit has a SRF commitment is UNCLASSIFIED.

(b) (U) SRF. SRF bomber sorties are assigned preplanned SRF missions; however, they may be (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC [redacted] Strategic bomber aircraft assigned to the SRF are listed in Annex F, Appendix V to the SIOP (Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex C). The (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC [redacted] assigned to the SRF may vary depending on national guidance. These aircraft are not part of the SIOP.

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted] The primary mission for SRF sorties (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted] are contained in component/
supporting command publications. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted] See component/supporting
publications for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]

1. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted] For planning purposes, even if executed, the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
will remain in the SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]

2. ~~(S)~~ Before the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC [redacted]
[redacted]

C-1-B-8

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

cannot be made, follow component/supporting command tactics.

(3) (U) Directed Planning Options (DPOs). DPOs are missions planned using nuclear bomber forces in support of NCA objectives.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(4) (U) Assignments and Timing. Bomber assignments and force timing are developed and distributed by USSTRATCOM/J5. They are disseminated, separate from this plan, prior to the effective time of SIOP revisions, and updated with periodic changes and near real time maintenance. A (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC is developed by USSTRATCOM/J5 that provides guidance to assess/minimize SIOP impact of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC. This listing is distributed separately by message, from USSTRATCOM/J5. USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSC

(5) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

Every effort will be made to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

listed in component/supporting command publications. Deviation (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

d. (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration. Aircraft will recover and regenerate from strike missions in accordance with supporting/component command publications, reference (e), and Appendix 17 to Annex C.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

Forward area commanders may designate post-strike bombers to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

C-1-B-9

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(a) (S) The purpose of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b) (U) Units possessing aircraft in excess of those required for assigned SIOP missions will notify TF 204 and continue to generate those aircraft in accordance with supporting/component command publications.

(c) (S) Assignments for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC will be in accordance with references (k) and (l).

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

e. (U) Phase V - Posthostilities. See the Basic Plan.

4. (U) Tasks.

a. (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINCFJCOM).

(1) (U) See Basic Plan.

(2) (U) Generate, recover and regenerate bomber forces as required by this plan through Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC) and TFC 204.

(3) (U) When requested, coordinate with COMACC to provide USSTRATCOM with Crew Response Times (CRT) and Taxi Times (TT) planning data for SIOP committed forces associated with each MOB, dispersal, and FLAG base. CRT is the expected response time from "initial crew notification" at the alert billeting location to "ready to start engines". TT is the expected response time for aircraft to be taxied from the alert parking location to the runway hold lines.

C-1-B-10

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

(4) (U) When requested, coordinate with COMACC and advise USSTRATCOM on FLAG/dispersal site selection.

(5) (U) In coordination with COMACC, designate survivable locations and provide mobile support teams for bomber recovery and regeneration. Promulgate recovery team assignments and survivable locations in supporting directives.

b. (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 204 (Bomber).

(1) (U) See Basic Plan.

(2) (U) Report limiting operational, logistic or training factors which have an adverse effect on the ability of forces to fulfill assigned USSTRATCOM missions.

(3) (U) Ensure adequacy of facilities and procedures for communication with bombers to assure their receipt of EAMs by normal or emergency means.

(4) ~~(S)~~ Maintain communications with USCINSTRAT and (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(5) ~~(S)~~ Report directly to USCINSTRAT in management of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC in support of this plan.

5. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

b. (U) Administration. Refer to applicable USSTRATCOM and component/supporting command publications in support of this plan.

6. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.

Exhibits:

1--(U) Hypothetical Hour Control Line (HHCL) Coordinates (S)

2--(U) Secure Reserve Force Tracks (S)

C-1-B-11

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-B-12

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

8044-98 (U)

HYPOTHETICAL HOUR CONTROL LINE (HHCL) COORDINATES (U)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) USSTRATCOM Planning Manual, Vol. I, 1 Jul 96 (TS)

(S) The Hypothetical Hour Control Line (HHCL) coordinates (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) are listed in Table 1 below. Reference points for construction of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

POINT		POINT	
DESIGNATOR	COORDINATES	DESIGNATOR	COORDINATES
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			

Table 1: ~~(S)~~ HHCL Reference Points

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-B-1-1

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-B-1-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

SECURE RESERVE FORCE TRACKS (U)

TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES	TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			

Table 1: (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Tracks

TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES	TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			

Table 2: (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Tracks

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-B-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-B-2-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB C TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
TANKER OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3110.01C Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 98 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)
 - b. (U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (BASIC) (TS)
 - c. (U) Forces For Unified Commands FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)
 - d. (U) USCINSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. I, General, Current Edition (TS)
 - e. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. V, Aircrew Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (TS)
 - f. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VI, Aircrew Emergency Action Formats and Checklists, Current Edition (TS)
 - g. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 512-1, Safe Passage and Facelift Procedures (S)
 - h. (U) SD 512-2, Aircrew Recovery, Regeneration and SAFE Passage Procedures, 1 Jul 95 (S)
 - i. (U) SD 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, 13 Aug 99 (U)
 - j. (U) USSTRATCOM Planning Manuals, Vol. I, 1 Jul 96 and Vol. II, 1 Oct 96 (TS)
 - k. (U) Policy and Guidance for the Employment of Nuclear Weapons (NUWEP), Apr 99 (TS)
 - l. (U) USSTRATCOM J3/J4 Operations Order (OPORD) 8044-98 (S)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-C-1

SECRET

SECRET

m. (U) Emergency Action Procedures for the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (S)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. Refer to Annex A.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. Conduct tanker air refueling operations in five phases in support of the Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP): Prehostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Posthostilities.

3. (U) Concept of Operations. Refueling operations by SIOP committed tankers will be supported as directed by this plan and in accordance with specific instructions outlined in associated USSTRATCOM and component/supporting command publications. The following are general guidelines:

a. (U) Phase I – Prehostilities.

(1) ~~(S)~~ Maintain deterrence through posturing of strategic forces commensurate with strategic warning and as directed by the National Command Authorities (NCA).

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Refer

to references (d), (e) and (f) for guidance and procedures for

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(3) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will be conducted to ensure plan optimization as changes in guidance. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) This may result in unit requirements to update their support plans.

b. (U) Phase II – Generation.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC and
component/supporting command publications. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) and component/support
command regulations for further guidance. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSTRATCOM, in coordination with Commander
in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINTRANS), Commander in Chief, US
Joint Forces Command (USCINCFJCOM), Commander in Chief, US European
Command (USCINCEUR), Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command
(USCINCPAC), and USSTRATCOM Task Force (TF) Commanders (TFCs) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) To maximize (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) effectiveness, USSTRATCOM must plan for
the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The necessity for a
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
primary targets by enemy weapon systems. Accordingly, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) This plan includes
tasking for Forward Located Alert Generation (FLAG) used to support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Supporting/component command publications will provide procedures.
Supporting/component commands should identify (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
requirements for inclusion in the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSTRATCOM must have the ability to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
according to the instructions and procedures outlined in Component/supporting
command plans/directives. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) Objective/Description. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) Unit Tasks. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Forward Located Alert Generation (FLAG).

SECRET

1. ~~(S)~~ Objective/Description. FLAG tankers are relocated to forward bases (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. ~~(S)~~ Unit Tasks. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Deployment instructions and guidance will be contained in Component/supporting command directives.

(4) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Under conditions of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USCINSTRAT may elect to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

procedures for specific guidance.

(b) ~~(S)~~ Secure Reserve Force (SRF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

procedures for specific guidance.

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) unit commanders are authorized to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

procedures contain peacetime procedures for a unit commander

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

c. (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization.

(1) (U) The principal mission for SIOP committed (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will coordinate specific air refueling requirements during mission package preparation.

(2) (U) When SIOP (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will follow (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in accordance with procedures contained in references (e) and (f). A variety of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) are planned in supporting SIOP objectives. These missions comply with references (a) and (j), and provide the NCA with various options to effect national policy and objectives. These missions include:

(a) (U) Directed Missions.

1. (U) In the event of a major military attack on the US or its allies, USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Mission planning factors are utilized in the development of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e). Several factors from reference (i) are used to develop (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (U) Assignments and Timing.

a. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) for the assigned units are developed and distributed by USSTRATCOM/J52 from the USTRANSCOM/USSTRATCOM coordinated (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e). These (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) separate from this plan, prior to SIOP revision and are subject to periodic changes and (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

b. (U) A (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) is developed by USSTRATCOM/J52 to provide guidance and to ensure optimum (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e). This listing is distributed separately by message by USSTRATCOM/J52. Component/supporting command directives apply when using this list.

c. (U) During the initial stages of SIOP plan development, USSTRATCOM/J52 determines the required (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

SECRET

d. (U) USSTRATCOM will inform Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC), in coordination with USTRANSCOM, of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Within five working days, COMAMC will provide USSTRATCOM/J52 with an initial feasibility assessment of the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e). If the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) appears feasible, the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b) (U) Special Missions.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) USSTRATCOM will transmit a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a). After coordination is complete, a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (see Exhibit 1 to this Tab).

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) Units must complete (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Survivable Mobile Command Center (SMCC) Support Tankers. Several tanker units are tasked with sustaining SMCC elements with air refueling support. The various taskings are outlined below.

a. (U) For the USSTRATCOM Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) refueling support procedures, see references (e) and (l).

SECRET

b. (U) For the NAOC refueling support procedures, see reference (e) and appropriate Service component publications for specific procedures.

c. (U) For Take Charge and Move Out (TACAMO) aircraft refueling support procedures, see references (e) and (l).

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) and component/supporting command publications.
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Deployment planning
will be according to the USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) is updated with the latest information regarding
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration.

(1) (U) General Recovery Procedures. Tanker aircraft will recover and regenerate from air refueling missions in accordance with supporting/component command publications and this plan. Procedures are outlined in references (e), (g) and (h) and Appendix 17 to this Annex.

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U)(a) (S) USSTRATCOM Battle Staff will manage the recall.

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

are outlined in reference (e) and will be in applicable volumes of component/supporting command tactics manuals.

e. (U) Phase V – Posthostilities.

(1) (S) General. The Nuclear Reserve Force (NRF) is comprised of two major components: the Secure Reserve Force (SRF) and Residual Forces. The SRF is comprised of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Because the exact composition of the SRF which identifies specific numbers is classified TOP SECRET, specific SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

operations are classified SECRET. The individual (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

to the SRF is considered SECRET. The fact that a unit has a SRF commitment is UNCLASSIFIED.

C-1-C-9

SECRET

SECRET

(2) ~~(S)~~ Secure Reserve Force. The SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Generation. SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

See supporting plans.

(b) ~~(S)~~ Execution. When directed by the NCA, SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(c) (U) Employment.

1. ~~(S)~~ The primary mission for SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Plans will be contained in supporting/component command directives.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

However, due to conditions that may be encountered during the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Component/supporting command plans will contain tactics to be employed.

2. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

follow supporting/component command tactics.

C-1-C-10

SECRET

SECRET

(d) (U) Recovery and Regeneration. SRF (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will recover and regenerate (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in accordance with supporting/ component command directives, this plan and references (g) and (h).

4. (U) Tasks.

a. (U) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS).

(1) (S) Generate (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) as required by this plan.

(2) (U) When requested, coordinate with COMAMC to provide USSTRATCOM with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(3) (U) Provide survivable alternate recovery bases to support the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Promulgate recovery team assignments and locations in supporting plans.

(4) (U) Provide necessary communications equipment and connectivity to satisfy requirements as outlined in this plan.

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USCINSTRAT in management of
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) in support of this plan. See Annex J.

C-1-C-11

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) (U) Manage logistic, training, and maintenance support for alert tanker forces.
- (2) (U) Report limiting operational, logistic or training factors which have an adverse effect on the ability of forces to fulfill assigned USSTRATCOM missions.
- (3) (U) Ensure the timely reporting of the operational status of tankers to higher authority through Status of Readiness and Training System (SORTS) reporting procedures.
- (4) (U) Ensure adequacy of facilities and procedures for communication with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) by normal or emergency means.
- (5) (~~S~~) Maintain communications with USCINCSTRAT and report force status in accordance with (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) See Annex K.

5. (U) Administration and Logistics.

- a. (U) Administration. Refer to associated USSTRATCOM and component/supporting command publications in support of this plan.
- b. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

6. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.

Exhibits:

- 1--(~~S~~) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Support Request Message (U)
- 2--(~~S~~) Secure Reserve Force Tracks (U)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB C TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) SUPPORT REQUEST MESSAGE (U)

Figure 1: (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Support Operations (S)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-C-1-1

SECRET

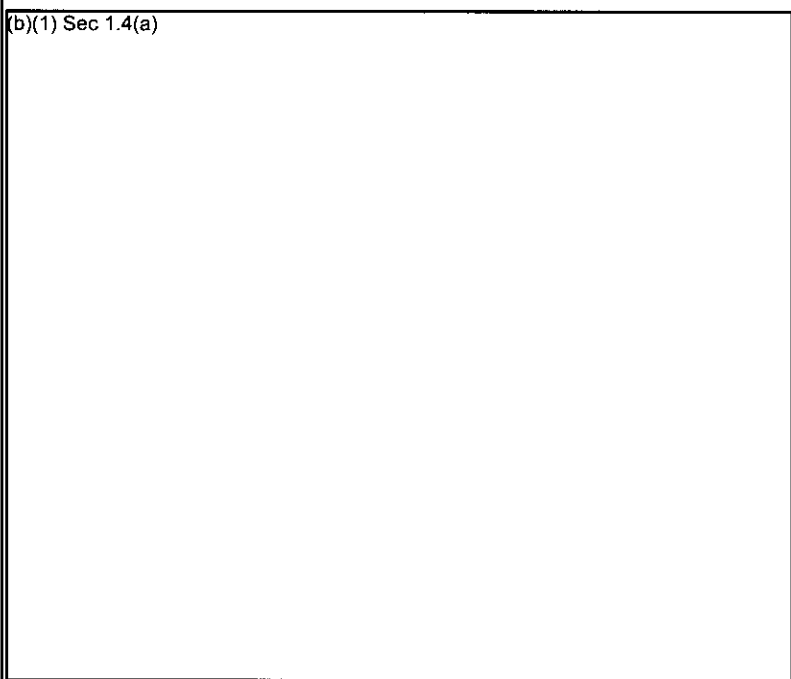
SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)



Figure 2: (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Response Message (S)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)



C-1-C-1-2

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-C-1-3

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-C-1-4

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB C TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

SECURE RESERVE FORCE TRACKS (U)

TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES	TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			

Table 1: (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Tracks

TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES	TRACK	TRACK ENDPOINT COORDINATES
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			

Table 2: (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Tracks

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~

~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-C-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-C-2-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCPAC OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
BALLISTIC MISSILE SUBMARINE (SSBN) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES: a. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, 13 Aug 99 (U)
- b. (U) TFC 144/134/164 Joint OPOD 8144-YR, Operation and Employment of the Strategic Submarine Force (S)
- c. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3110.04, Nuclear Supplement to Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan for FY 98, (JSCP 98), 28 Jan 00 (TS)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See Annex A.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission.

- a. (U) Conduct Trident Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarine (SSBN) operations in five phases in support of the Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP): Prehostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Posthostilities.

- b. (C) Conduct routine (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) and within the limits of operational considerations. Refer to Exhibit 2 to this Tab.

3. (C) Concept of SSBN Operations. SSBNs constitute a survivable strategic force dedicated to deterrence against an attack by weapons of mass destruction on the US and its allies. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-D-1

SECRET

SECRET

a. (U) Phase I – Prehostilities.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibits 1, 2, 3 and 4 to this Tab.

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Phase II - Generation. See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibits 1, 2, 3 and 4 to this Tab.

c. (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibits 1, 2, 3 and 4 to this Tab.

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, Exhibits 1, 2, 3 and 4 to this Tab, and Tab B to Appendix 8 to Annex D.

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (U) Phase V - Posthostilities. See the Basic Plan and Annex C.

4. (U) Tasks.

a. (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet (CINCLANTFLT)/Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT). See the Basic Plan.

b. (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 134/144/164 (SSBN PAC/LANT/MED). See the Basic Plan.

C-1-D-2

SECRET

SECRET

5. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Administrative Procedures.

(1) (U) Day-to-day message traffic should be addressed to USSTRATCOM Offutt AFB NE. Add the following office codes as applicable.

Code	Office Title
J3/J4	Director, Operations and Logistics
J31	Current Operations Division
J312	Missile Branch
J33	Command and Control Division
J331	EAP Guidance Branch
J332	Positive Control Branch
J334	Missile Control Branch
J3613	Support/Force Status Branch
J3621	ABNCP Operations Branch
J37	Joint Training and Exercise Division
J41	Readiness and Logistics
J5	Director, Plans and Policy
J5A	Director, Combat Plans
J51	Strategy and Policy Division
J52	Strategic Plans Division
J523	Strike Planning Branch

(2) (U) Info FORCE STATUS USCINSTRAT OFFUTT AFB NE on message changes to patrol orders and patrol operations directives. Or use the office code J3613.

(3) (U) For periods when the USSTRATCOM Battle Staff is convened, including exercises, message traffic should be addressed to (Support Battle Staff) SBS USCINSTRAT OFFUTT AFB NE and USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC). Include applicable office codes from paragraph 5.a. (1) above.

b. (U) Coordinating Instructions. TF 134/144/164 will coordinate with USSTRATCOM in matters affecting the operation of SSBN forces in support of this plan or supporting OPODs to this plan (e.g., reference (b) and applicable Annexes).

C-1-D-3

SECRET

SECRET

c. (U) Logistics.

(1) (U) See Annex D.

(2) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in accordance with Tab B to Appendix 8 to Annex D.

d. (U) Environmental Services. See Annex H.

6. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Command Relationships. See Annex J.

b. (U) Command, Control, Communications and Computers. See Annex K.

Exhibits:

- 1--(U) SSBN Operational Status (S)
- 2--(U) SSBN Intelligence Mission (S)
- 3--(U) SSBN Patrol Operations (S)
- 4--(U) SSBN NEREP Reporting Requirements (S)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

SSBN OPERATIONAL STATUS (U)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) Task Force Commander (TFC) 144/134/164 Joint OPORD 8144-YR,
Operation and Employment of the Strategic Submarine Force (S)

1. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (C) Alert Status. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-D-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) (6) (C) In a communications posture as set forth by TF 134/144/164.

c. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (U) Exempt from the requirements of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) In such a degree of physical security as necessary to ensure integrity of the ship and protection of its missiles.

(3) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-D-1-2

SECRET

SECRET

(b) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Committed SSBN Response to Increased DEFCON.

a. ~~(S)~~ DEFCON 3. Upon declaration of DEFCON 3, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. ~~(S)~~ DEFCON 2. The setting of DEFCON 2 (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. ~~(S)~~ DEFCON 1. Upon declaration of DEFCON 1, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-D-1-3

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-D-1-4

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

SSBN INTELLIGENCE MISSION (U)

(U) Intelligence Mission.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-D-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-D-2-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCPAC OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

SSBN PATROL OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet Operation Order (CINCLANTFLT OPORD) 2000-FY (S)
 - b. (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet Operation Order (CINCPACFLT OPORD) 201-FY (S)
 - c. (U) Commander, Submarine Force U. S. Atlantic Fleet/Commander, Submarine Force U. S. Pacific Fleet Operations Order 2000/201 (C)
 - d. (U) Commander Task Force 144/134/164 Joint OPORD 8144-YR, Operation and Employment of the Strategic Submarine Force (S)

1. (U) General.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Patrol Operations.

a. (C) General guidelines will be published by subordinate Task Force Commanders (TFCs) in reference (c). The primary responsibility of an SSBN is (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The operational priorities for an SSBN on alert are:

- (1) (U) To remain undetected (Survive).

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-D-3-1

SECRET

SECRET

(2) (U) To maintain continuous communications.

(3) (U) To maintain the weapon system condition of readiness necessary to ensure the accomplishment of assigned tasks.

b. ~~(S)~~ Unless otherwise directed, committed SSBNs (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. ~~(C)~~ TFCs will instruct SSBNs to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. ~~(C)~~ Guidelines for protective measures to be taken for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
are contained in references (a) through (d).

f. (U) Early termination or interruption of patrol. Examples of circumstances requiring termination or interruption of patrol include: death, serious illness beyond the capability of the ship's medical department, or material casualties which could (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) and are beyond the capability of the ship's crew to repair.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-D-3-2

SECRET

SECRET

3. ~~(S)~~ Other Operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-D-3-3

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-D-3-4

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 4 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

**SSBN NUCLEAR EXECUTION REPORTING PLAN (NEREP) REPORTING
REQUIREMENTS (U)**

- (U) REFERENCES: a. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, Current Edition (U)
- b. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS) Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (S)
- c. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT), Vol. XI, USCINCSTRAT LERTCON System, 17 May 00 (S)

1. (U) Task Force (TF) 134 (SSBN PAC) and TF 144 (SSBN LANT) are designated as agents for submission of Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP) reports by reference (a). TF 144 is responsible for reporting Atlantic and Mediterranean Trident Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarine (SSBN) sortie status, TF 134 is responsible for reporting Pacific SSBN sortie status.

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Task Force Reporting. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) and (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will be submitted in accordance with reference (b) and the following guidance:

a. (S) Submit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-D-4-1

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) Submit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (S) Submit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

f. (S) Submit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

g. (S) USCINSTRAT will submit a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

h. (S) Submit (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

i. (S) Submit a message report to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-D-4-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB E TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
INTERCONTINENTAL BALLISTIC MISSILE OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedure (EAP-STRAT) Vol. I, General, Current Edition (TS)
 - b. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VIII, Annex A, ICBM/ALCS Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (TS)
 - c. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VIII, ICBM/ALCS Emergency Action Message Formats and Checklists, Current Edition (TS-SIOP)
 - d. (U) EAP-ICBM, ICBM Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (TS-SIOP)
 - e. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. XI, USCINCSTRAT LERTCON System, Current Edition (S)
 - f. (U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (BASIC) (TS)
 - g. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3231.02, CJCS Guidelines for Missile Operational Testing and Reporting, Nov 93 (C)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See Annex A.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. Conduct Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM) operations in five phases in support of the Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP): Prehostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Posthostilities.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-E-1

SECRET

SECRET

3. (U) Concept of Operations. Execution of the SIOP involves employment of ballistic missiles and aircraft against Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) designated target systems. A (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) are available for National Command Authorities (NCA) selection based on the manner in which hostilities or crises occur. The ICBM alert force provides an immediate strike capability within those various options. Should deterrence fail, ICBMs will respond, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) when directed by the President.

a. (U) Phase I – Prehostilities.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibit 1 to this Tab.

(2) (U) ICBMs will conduct operations as scheduled by Task Force (TF) 214 (ICBM) in accordance with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

b. (U) Phase II – Generation.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibit 1 to this Tab.

(2) (U) ICBMs will conduct operations as scheduled by TF 214 in accordance with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

c. (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibit 1 to this Tab.

(2) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annex C, and Exhibit 1 to this Tab.

(2) (C) All remaining ICBM forces will continue operations in accordance with established operating procedures. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (U) Phase V - Posthostilities. See the Basic Plan and Annex C.

4. (U) Tasks.

C-1-E-2

SECRET

SECRET

- a. (U) Commander, Air Force Space Command (AFSPC/CC). See Basic Plan.
- b. (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 214 (ICBM). See Basic Plan.

5. (U) Administration and Logistics.

- a. (U) Administrative Procedures.

(1) (U) Day-to-day message traffic should be addressed to USSTRATCOM OFFUTT AFB NE. Add office codes as applicable:

Code	Office Title
J3/J4	Director, Operations and Logistics
J31	Current Operations Division
J312	Missile Branch
J33	Command and Control Division
J331	EAP Guidance Branch
J332	Positive Control Branch
J334	Missile Control Branch
J3613	Support Branch
J3621	ABNCP Operations Branch
J37	Joint Training and Exercise Division
J41	Combat Logistics and Readiness Division
J5	Director, Plans and Policy
J5A	Director, Combat Target Plans
J51	Strategy and Policy Division
J52	Strategic Plans Division
J523	Strike Planning Branch

(2) (U) For periods when the USSTRATCOM Battle Staff is convened, including exercises, message traffic should be addressed to Support Battle Staff (SBS) USCINSTRAT OFFUTT AFB NE and USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC). Include applicable office codes from paragraph 5.a. (1) above.

SECRET

b. (U) Coordination Instructions. Headquarters Air Force Space Command (AFSPC) and 20th Air Force (20 AF)/TF 214 will coordinate with USCINCSTRAT in matters affecting the operation of ICBM forces in support of this plan or supporting operation orders (OPORDs) to this plan (e.g., reference (b) and applicable Annexes). Include USSTRATCOM on document distribution lists. USSTRATCOM/J31 will accomplish internal USSTRATCOM coordination.

c. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

d. (U) Environmental Services. See Annex H.

6. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Command Relationships. See Annex J.

b. (U) Command, Control, Communications and Computers. See Annex K.

Exhibits:

1--(U) Detailed Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (ICBM) Operations (S)

2--(U) SIOP Revision Targeting Materials Production and Distribution (U)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN

8044-98 (U)

DETAILED INTERCONTINENTAL BALLISTIC MISSILE (ICBM) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. XI, USCINCSTRAT LERTCON System, 17 May 00 (S)
 - b. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VIII, ICBM/ALCS Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (TS)
 - c. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VIII, Annex A, ICBM/ALCS Emergency Action Message Formats and Checklists, Current Edition (TS-SIOP)
 - d. (U) EAP-ICBM, ICBM Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (TS-SIOP)
 - e. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3231.02, CJCS Guidelines for Missile Operational Testing and Reporting, Nov 93 (C)

1. ~~(S)~~ Alert Commitments.

a. (S) Alert Requirements.	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

b. (S) Alert Status. Generally.	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

Derived from: Multiple Sources
Declassify on: X4

C-1-E-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (U) Alert Status Guidelines.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Partial Mission Capable (PMC) Sorties. Those sorties identified with a condition that does not render the sortie not mission capable (NMC) but which does prevent it from achieving or maintaining the full range of designed launch capability (e.g., (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-E-1-2

SECRET

SECRET

(e) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(f) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(g) (U) B-CAT. Designates backup target slots or sorties with no SIOP commitment.

(2) (S) SIOP Force Commitment. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31 is the office of primary responsibility for development of a consolidated force commitment document to be used in planning the SIOP. It is imperative that strict compliance with the force commit is maintained. Any change to the force commit must be identified and brought to the attention of USSTRATCOM/J31 in the most expeditious manner possible.

(b) (U) Headquarters Air Force Space Command (AFSPC)/DOM is responsible for providing ICBM forces to be used in the SIOP. This will be accomplished via the AFSPC Forces Available document. This document provides data relating to availability of ICBMs for alert, as well as modification and testing schedules.

(3) (U) Modification or Test Program Requirements.

(a) (U) In order to more accurately reflect force readiness and to improve compliance with SIOP planning, it is necessary for all ICBMs undergoing planned tests, maintenance or modification to be categorized as (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

SECRET

(b) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) at any given time is provided in the USSTRATCOM Final Force Commitment, SIOP-XX. Twentieth Air Force (20 AF)/DOME is responsible for providing direction and monitoring of unit compliance.

(c) (S) Headquarters AFSPC/DOM/LGM coordinate (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) with USSTRATCOM/J31 during the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) 20 AF/Task Force (TF) 214 (ICBM) monitor unit maintenance schedules for compliance with the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) 20 AF/TF 214, in coordination with Headquarters AFSPC/DOMN and LGMB, provide monthly updates to USSTRATCOM/J31 as required. If a change to the force commit is required, Headquarters AFSPC/DOMN submits the requested change. The purpose is to insure (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) 20 AF/TF 214 is the approval authority for changing the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) TF 214 will coordinate (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) with USSTRATCOM/J31/J52 (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) When directed by USSTRATCOM/J3/J4 (Director of Operations and Logistics), TF 214 will forward planned (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) to USSTRATCOM/J31 for approval according to the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (U) Following approval, TF 214 will provide a JPIC to the unit with information copies to USSTRATCOM/J31/J36/J52, Joint Staff/J38/NOD, and NAOC/Plans/PTO identifying the following:

a. (U) Authorization to change alert status (e.g., change the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) as required). Upon receipt of the memorandum, the unit is authorized to change the category code and update SIOP XX, Annex F, Appendix I, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

C-1-E-1-4

SECRET

SECRET

- b. (U) Wing, Squadron, Sortie and effective dates.
- c. (U) Required generation time.
- d. (U) JPIC number. To avoid duplicating JPIC numbers used by USSTRATCOM/J52, JPICs issued by TF 214 will begin each revision with JPIC 2001 and continue sequentially.
- e. (U) Any other pertinent information.

2. (U) Report off alert A-Cat sorties without an effective JPIC authorizing "F" Cat status as "A" Cat off alert. TF 214 approval of unit planned ICBM monthly maintenance requests are effective for the following timelines. Requests for changes outside the timelines listed below require TF 214 approval and a new JPIC.

a. (U) SELM/SELP JPICs are implemented at the time in the JPIC and remain in effect until three days after the JPIC expiration date.

b. (U) Programs other than SELM or SELP: 10 days prior to and 3 days after the effective times contained in the JPIC.

(e) (U) For Category changes other than those listed above, USSTRATCOM/J31 is the approving authority. TF 214 will forward applicable requests to USSTRATCOM/J31 thirty days prior to the month the change is requested.

(f) (U) The JPIC is the governing document for changing sortie category status in SIOP targeting documents. When generating F- and/or L- CAT sorties to full alert status, the unit must accurately upgrade these sorties to A-CAT in the Strategic Forces Accounting Module (SFAM) as soon as each sortie becomes launch capable.

(4) (U) Generation Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) must serve the following objectives:

(a) (U) Maintain the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) at all times.

C-1-E-1-5

SECRET

SECRET

(b) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) according to specific priorities which best accomplish (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

1. (U) Periodically during each SIOP cycle (as determined by USSTRATCOM/J52), USSTRATCOM/J31 will provide 20 AF/TF 214 with a (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) After coordination with 20 AF/TF 214, operational units may deviate from these priorities when such actions clearly improve the overall rate of generation (e.g., (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (S) The following guidelines establish the relative importance of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Table 1: (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

3. (S) Given the purpose and importance of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) It is crucial units relay (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

information without delay to 20 AF/TF 214 for immediate relay to USSTRATCOM. USSTRATCOM will evaluate the situation and provide guidance.

b. (S) If no contact exists with TF 214 or USSTRATCOM, the unit will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (U) Alert Status Reporting. The unit must update SFAM immediately after sorties become available and if necessary, request a JPIC. During increased readiness conditions inform USSTRATCOM/J31 via both SFAM update and voice communications.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) If (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (U) Report possible and actual code/Positive Control (PC) document compromises immediately to the USSTRATCOM Command Center; include the units/weapon systems involved, the potential impact of the compromise, and the actions being taken to correct the situation.

C-1-E-1-7

SECRET

SECRET

(e) (U) Use the most realistic estimated time of return (ETOR) for PMC or nonlaunch capable sorties.

2. ~~(S)~~ ICBM Targeting. The SIOP is revised periodically to reflect changes in targeting requirements. These changes are a result of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

This

includes (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

For actions that would automatically delay implementation of the next complete SIOP, refer to reference (a).

a. ~~(S)~~ SIOP Development. Annually, prior to revision planning (i.e., no later than November prior to the revision), 20 AF/TF 214 will provide USSTRATCOM/J52 a

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

USSTRATCOM/J52 will incorporate the data in the SIOP planning process.

b. ~~(S)~~ Crisis Action Planning. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) TF 214 will provide continuous updated information to USSTRATCOM/J31 on ICBM status. Following Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) tasking and (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSTRATCOM/J52 for

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

J52 will evaluate current (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

process rests with USSTRATCOM.

c. (U) Sortie Annotations. Sortie hardware/targeting conditions may require annotation of SIOP documents (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) These conditions include (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

AFSPC/DOM shall provide appropriate symbology to ensure that these conditions are met.

d. (U) Target Changes.

(1) (U) SIOP. For all unit sorties, accomplish (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Routine. Throughout each SIOP revision, USSTRATCOM may change assigned targets, timing, and/or category codes for individual sorties. As appropriate, USSTRATCOM/J52 will transmit a JPIC message and 625 MOF/Trajectory Analysis Branch (TAB) will transmit the associated case message(s), as required. Emergency action messages (EAMs) and these administrative retargeting messages are the only

C-1-E-1-8

SECRET

SECRET

authorized means for implementing ICBM targeting changes. Routine target changes will be sent via various communication mediums, to include normal message channels, STU-III secure data link, or courier. Each retargeting package will include specific implementing instructions.

(3) (S)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

(4) (U) <u>Implementation.</u>	(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)	

e. (U) Retargeting Status Reporting.

(1) (U) In all cases, report receipt of JPIC numbers and corresponding case numbers to 625 MOF/TAB. During Defense Readiness Condition (DEFCON) 5, report by exception problems encountered in accomplishing retargeting actions. During DEFCONs 1 - 4, report completion of retargeting actions. Use Joint Operational Reporting (JOPREP) JIFFY reporting channels; include USSTRATCOM/J31/J36/J52/Support Battle Staff (SBS) (if formed), USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC) and ALCS operating locations as addressees. Notify ALCS platforms upon completion of retargeting actions to facilitate posting targeting documents.

(2) (U) Report targeting and/or hardware conditions which would prevent a sortie from meeting its SIOP commitment (e.g. a target case generation aborts for any target case). Likewise, report when these conditions clear. Use JOPREP JIFFY reporting channels; include USSTRATCOM/J31/J36/J52/SBS (if formed) STRATCOM MCCC and ALCS operating locations as addressees.

(3) (U) Report configuration changes using the Missile Sortie (MSORTIE) report in SFAM.

(4) (U) Notify USSTRATCOM/J52 when exercise retargeting actions are complete. Use secure voice communications and make notifications during normal duty hours.

C-1-E-1-9

SECRET

SECRET

3. (U) Tasks.

a. (U) Coordinating Instructions. Coordinate all supporting plans and implementing directives/guidance with USSTRATCOM/J31 and include USSTRATCOM on document distribution lists. USSTRATCOM/J31 will accomplish internal USSTRATCOM coordination.

b. (U) SIOP Related Targeting Documents. 20 AF/TF 214, in conjunction with Headquarters AFSPC, will develop, implement, and maintain standardized information processing and validation procedures for use by subordinate commands.

c. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(1) (U) Unless processing an execution EAM or verifying (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Ensure each (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
and each sortie will properly respond.

(3) (U) When (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Report

discrepancies in accordance with this Exhibit.

(4) (U) For SIOP revision, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) prior to the effective date of the revision.

d. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) may be directed at any time by
USCINCPAC. It is also authorized automatically upon receipt of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Refer to reference (b).

e. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (references (b), (c)
and (d)). Otherwise, do not unnecessarily (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

f. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Upon declaration of DEFCON 1 - 3, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) All
nuclear surety requirements remain in effect. Refer to reference (b).

C-1-E-1-10

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

g. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) USSTRATCOM will identify (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) required for SIOP targeting as required.

h. (U) Exercise Retargeting. Periodically, USSTRATCOM will conduct retargeting exercises. The intent of these exercises is to examine procedures, software, and hardware to determine if changes are appropriate. These exercises will minimize interference with A-CAT targeting and operational sorties. Exercise documents (e.g., JPICs) will clearly state they are for exercise purposes only and contain specific instructions for exercise retargeting. Ordinarily, only participating agencies/units will receive exercise-related data.

i. (U) Force Development Evaluation (FDE) Requirements. Schedule, conduct, and report results of operational testing in accordance with reference (e).

(1) (U) Coordinate with USSTRATCOM/J31 during FDE Mission Design (i.e., both ground and flight testing) to determine appropriate SIOP testing objectives and parameters. Coordinate data needs (e.g. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)) as necessary with the required unit or organization.

(2) (U) Demonstrate USCINCPAC end-to-end connectivity and command and control of nuclear forces (i.e., from direction to launch through weapons on target) as part of the overall FDE program. As a minimum, include USSTRATCOM participation during SELM and SELP tests. Coordinate as necessary with USSTRATCOM/J31/J33/J36.

j. (U) Calibration Restrictions.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Coordinate calibrations with USSTRATCOM/J31.

C-1-E-1-11

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-1-E-1-12

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

SINGLE INTEGRATED OPERATIONAL PLAN (SIOP) REVISION TARGETING
MATERIALS PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION (U)

1. (U) Concept of Operations. USSTRATCOM/J52 is the organization primarily responsible for final publication and distribution of Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) documents. As necessary, they will include specific implementing instructions for use with each document.
2. (U) Task. 625 MOF/TAB will deliver target materials as required to support each unit's retargeting schedule. Materials include:
 - a. (U) Target/Execution Plan/Peacekeeper (PK) Desired Ground Zero (DGZ) Case Tape
 - b. (U) Execution Plan Program (EPP) Tape
 - c. (U) EPP Database Tape
 - d. (U) Minuteman III Operational Targeting Program (MOTP) Tape
 - e. (U) Peacekeeper Operational Targeting Program (POTP) Tape
 - f. (U) LF Master Data Tape
 - g. (U) MOTP Database Tape
 - h. (U) POTP Database Tape
 - i. (U) POTP Trajectory and Missile Parameters (TAMP)
 - j. (U) Target Execution Plan/PK DGZ Case Book
 - k. (U) Rapid Execution and Combat Targeting (REACT)/MA Database Tape
 - l. (U) REACT MOTP Tape
 - m. (U) REACT MOTP TAMP
 - n. (U) REACT LF Master Database Tape

C-1-E-2-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

- o. (U) REACT MOTP Database Tape
- p. (U) Peacekeeper Airborne DGZ Tape
- q. (U) Preparatory Launch Command-ALFA Document

C-1-E-2-2
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)
SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
USSTRATCOM TASK FORCE/COMPONENT COMMANDER'S SITUATION REPORT
(SITREP) MSG FORMAT (U)

FM (PLAD-CINCSTRAT TASK FORCE/COMPONENT COMMANDERS)

TO SBS USCINCSTRAT OFFUTT AFB NE//

INFO USSTRATCOM MCCC OFFUTT AFB NE//
JS NAOC OFFUTT AFB NE//
USCINCSTRAT ABNCP OFFUTT AFB NE//

SUBJ/SITUATION REPORT (SITREP) A/O (DATE TIME GROUP REPORT
INFORMATION IS CURRENT A/O)

1. OWN SITUATION/DISPOSITION/STATUS OF FORCES. INCLUDE A SUMMARY UPDATING CHANGES (OR CHANGES NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED), AS APPLICABLE, TO MAJOR COMBATANT AND SUPPORT FORCE LOCATIONS; SIGNIFICANT MISSION READINESS DEGRADATION ON UNITS; CURRENT DEPLOYMENTS; PROPOSED DEPLOYMENTS; CHANGES IN TASK FORCE DESIGNATIONS, ORGANIZATION, OR CHANGE OF OPERATIONAL CONTROL (CHOP); PROJECTED REQUIREMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL FORCES; AND DIFFERENCES, IF ANY, FROM FORCE STATUS REFLECTED IN THE READINESS EVALUATION ASSESSMENT AND DECISION-MAKING INFORMATION (READI) MODEL.
2. SITUATION OVERVIEW. PROVIDE A BRIEF OVERALL ASSESSMENT OF THE SITUATION INCLUDING CIRCUMSTANCES OR CONDITIONS THAT INCREASE OR MATERIALLY DETRACT FROM THE CAPABILITY AND READINESS OF FORCES ASSIGNED.
3. OPERATIONS. PROVIDE A BRIEF DESCRIPTION AND RESULTS OF COMBAT OPERATIONS DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD AND A SUMMARY OF PLANS FOR COMBAT OPERATIONS DURING THE NEXT 24 HOURS; INCLUDING OBJECTIVES AND PROBABLE ENEMY REACTION AND DEVIATIONS OR VARIATIONS FROM PREVIOUSLY REPORTED INTENTIONS OR PLANS.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-1-F-1

SECRET

SECRET

4. INTELLIGENCE/RECONNAISSANCE. PROVIDE A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE SITUATION, CAPABILITIES, AND THREAT CHANGES; AND REFERENCES TO ANY SIGNIFICANT SPOT INTELLIGENCE REPORTS SUBMITTED IN THE PREVIOUS 24 HOURS.

5. LOGISTICS. IN ADDITION TO THE INFORMATION BELOW, PROVIDE A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF LOGISTICS SUSTAINABILITY, HIGHLIGHTING SIGNIFICANT DEFICIENCIES AFFECTING SUPPORT FOR PLANNED OPERATIONS AND PROBLEM AREAS BEYOND THE COMMANDER'S CAPABILITY TO OVERCOME OR ALLEVIATE IN A TIMELY MANNER.

A. FORCE GENERATION

- (1) AIRCRAFT - UNIT/REQUIRED/AVAILABLE/GENERATED/REMARKS
- (2) MISSILES - UNIT/REQUIRED/OFF-ALERT/ON-ALERT/REMARKS
- (3) SLBMS - UNIT/HULL/GENERATED/NOT GENERATED/REMARKS

B. SUPPLY. IN ADDITION TO THE INFORMATION BELOW, IDENTIFY ANY SUPPLY SHORTFALLS, BY CLASS OF SUPPLY, THAT COULD IMPACT PLANNED OPERATIONS. PROVIDE ESTIMATE OF IMPACT, CURRENT STATUS, WORK AROUNDS (IF ANY), AND ESTIMATED TIME SHORTFALL WILL BE RESOLVED.

- (1) OPERATING LOCATION, WEAPON SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION, SUPPLY DATA, AND CURRENT STATUS OF REQUIREMENTS FOR NOT COMBAT READY WEAPON SYSTEMS.
- (2) SUPPLY DATA AND CURRENT STATUS OF CRITICAL SHORTAGES OF SPARES AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR GENERATION OF SIOP FORCES (I.E. SCOOP PACKAGES, RSP KITS, SSS KITS, ETC.)
- (3) FUEL SHORTAGES AND FUEL SYSTEMS IMPACTING GENERATION, SUSTAINMENT, AND/OR REGENERATION OF SIOP FORCES AT MAIN OPERATING BASES (MOBS) OR ALTERNATE LOCATIONS TO INCLUDE LOCATION, IMPACT, AND CURRENT STATUS.

C-1-F-2

SECRET

SECRET

C. MAINTENANCE. IDENTIFY ANY EQUIPMENT/PERSONNEL MAINTENANCE ACTIONS THAT COULD DELAY OR IMPACT PLANNED OPERATIONS. PROVIDE AN ASSESSMENT OF THE IMPACT, CURRENT STATUS, AND ESTIMATED TIME EQUIPMENT/PERSONNEL WILL BE AVAILABLE.

D. MUNITIONS (REPORT BY EXCEPTION ONLY)

(1) LIMITING FACTORS (LIMFAC/ETIC/REMARKS)

(A) MUNITIONS HANDLING EQUIPMENT

(B) SPECIAL PURPOSE VEHICLES

(C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(D) LAUNCH GEAR AVAILABILITY

(E) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) LIMITING FACTORS (LIMFAC/ETIC/REMARKS)

(A) RVS/RSS/PIECE PARTS

(B) SPECIAL PURPOSE VEHICLES

(C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) LIMITING FACTORS (LIMFAC/ETIC/REMARKS)

(A) WEAPONS HANDLING EQUIPMENT

(B) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

E. TRANSPORTATION/MOBILITY

(1) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(A) UNIT

(B) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(C)

(D)

(E)

(2) TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT/PERSONNEL SHORTFALLS (REPORT BY EXCEPTION ONLY)

C-1-F-3

SECRET

SECRET

F. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

6. COMMUNICATION/CONNECTIVITY. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

7. PERSONNEL. FACTORS AFFECTING READINESS OF FORCES OR UNITS IMPACTING THE COMMAND'S MISSION CAPABILITY.

8. FORCE PROTECTION. LIST THE CURRENT THREAT CONDITION OF THE TASK FORCE HEADQUARTERS. IF THERE IS A CHANGE IN THE THREAT CONDITION FROM THE PREVIOUS SITREP, PROVIDE A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE REASON FOR THE CHANGE. LIST THE THREAT CONDITION OF SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS, LOCATED IN THE CONUS ONLY IF DIFFERENT FROM THE TASK FORCE HEADQUARTERS. ADDRESS SIGNIFICANT NEEDS FOR SECURITY PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT IF IT IMPACTS MISSION ACCOMPLISHMENT.

9. SIGNIFICANT POLITICAL/MILITARY/DIPLOMATIC EVENTS. EVENTS NOT REPORTED PREVIOUSLY WHICH COULD RESULT IN LOCAL, NATIONAL, OR INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC REACTION; RESULTS AND DECISIONS OF KEY ALLIED OR OTHER FOREIGN GOVERNMENT MEETINGS; CIVIL UNREST OR INDICATIONS OF CIVIL DEFENSE MEASURES CONTEMPLATED OR IMPLEMENTED; (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

10. COMMANDER'S EVALUATION. SUMMARY OF KEY POINTS FROM SUBPARAGRAPHS 1. THROUGH 8. ABOVE, HIGHLIGHTING AREAS REQUIRING CINSTRAT ACTION OR DECISIONS, OR WHICH CRITICALLY AFFECT

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-1-F-4

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE OPERATIONS; RIOT CONTROL
AGENTS AND HERBICIDES (U)

- (U) REFERENCES: a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3110.07,
Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense, Riot Control Agents;
Herbicides; 15 Dec 98 (S)
- b. (U) Joint Pub 3-11, Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and
Chemical (NBC) Defense, 10 Jul 95 (U)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan.
- c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) attack.

2. (C) Mission. Maintain a capability to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Execution.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

- a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Operations (NBC Defense). In compliance with the 2000 Contingency Planning Guidance and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) guidance, CINCs and Services

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

- b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM, in conjunction with base host unit, will ensure plans and measures are in place to (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
NBC attack environment.

(2) (U) Service components will ensure measures are in place to (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) NBC attack environment.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Supply. See Annex D.

b. (U) Storage and Transportation. See Appendix 4 to Annex D.

c. (U) Support for Allies. Not used.

d. (U) Medical Support. See Annex Q.

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Command. Not used.

b. (U) Command, Control, Communications and Computers. See Annex K.

~~SECRET/NOFORN~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO) (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) CJCSI 3210.01A, Joint Information Operations Policy, 6 Nov 98 (S)
 - b. (U) USSTRATCOM Administrative Instruction (SAI) 500-1, Joint Information Operations, 20 Jun 98 (U)
 - c. (U) CJCSI 3110.09A, IO Supplemental Instruction for CJCS 3110.01 Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998, 1 Apr 99 (TS)
 - d. (U) DODD 3600.1 Information Operations (IO), 9 Dec 96 (S)
 - e. (U) Joint Pub 3-13 Joint Doctrine for Information Operations, 9 Oct 98 (U)
 - f. (U) Appendix A to Joint Pub 3-13, 9 Oct 98 (S)
 - g. (U) Joint Pub 3-13.1, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (JTTP) for Information Operations Draft, Current Edition (U)
 - h. (U) CJCSI 3211.01B, Joint Military Deception, 2 Jan 98 (S)
 - i. (U) Joint Pub 3-58, Joint Doctrine for Military Deception, May 96 (U)
 - j. (U) CJCSI 3210.03A, Joint Electronic Warfare Policy, 10 Jan 00 (S)
 - k. (U) Joint Pub 3-51, Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare (Draft) (S)
 - l. (U) Joint Pub 3-54, Joint Doctrine for Operations Security, Jan 97 (U)
 - m. (U) Joint Pub 3-53, Joint Psychological Operations Doctrine, Jul 96 (U)
 - n. (U) Joint Pub 3-09, Doctrine for joint Fire Support, 12 May 96 (U)
 - o. (U) Joint Pub 3-61, Doctrine for Public Affairs in Joint Operations, 14 May 97 (U)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-3-1

~~SECRET/NOFORN~~

SECRET

1. (U) Purpose: This Appendix provides guidance for the development and implementation of current and future Information Operations (IO) capabilities to support the deployment and employment of US strategic forces. These capabilities include Operations Security (OPSEC),

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Public Affairs, Civil Affairs and physical attack.

2.. ~~(S)~~ Situation. IO consist of actions taken to achieve information superiority (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

(1) (U) Societies worldwide are becoming more technologically advanced and are becoming increasingly reliant on the easy access to information and information processing systems. The US is the nation that has led the way in this transformation and is now the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) At the same time many of our potential adversaries are rushing to exploit this (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) also, particularly to support the modernization of their military establishments and as a means to (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) The US must be prepared to both defend its own use of information and information systems while at the same time denying or exploiting an adversary's information gathering and processing.

(2) ~~(S)~~ With the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

In order to offset a perceived advantage

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Information Warfare (IW) capability. To date (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) IW doctrine in open literature. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

IW attack.

(3) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Friendly.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan for the general friendly situation.

(2) (U) Since the US and our allies are increasingly reliant on (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(3) (U) Essential Elements of Friendly Information. See Tab C to this Appendix.

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (S) An increase in (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S/NF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (S/NF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (S) Any available resource, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

IO objectives.

3. (S) Mission. Conduct IO to support the USCINSTRAT mission (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Commander's Intent.

(1) (S) To support deterrence by (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Critical to success is (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) while ensuring readiness, reliability, and continuity of the USSTRATCOM critical information infrastructure.

(2) (S/NF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) ability to support USCINSTRAT's deterrence mission by (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) IO's primary means in supporting deterrence is
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) It is imperative to maintain the integrity of USSTRATCOM information systems at all times. Awareness in the areas of OPSEC, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) not only apply to this headquarters, but also to USSTRATCOM supporting elements.

(U) (4) (S) End State. Achieve and maintain Information Superiority.

b. (U) Concept of the Operations.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The strategy of this phase is to: (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
Key to success is working with supporting and component commands, theater CINCs and outside agencies (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) Phase I Objectives:

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (S/NF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Phase I Tasks:

1. (U) USSTRATCOM/J3. Conduct exercises to ensure USSTRATCOM staff, supporting commands and agencies are adequately trained in the IO disciplines.

a. (U) USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6. Provide Master Scenario Events List (MSEL) IO inputs to support exercises.

b. (S/NF) USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5 (In coordination with (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a))
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Joint Staff/J39 and USSTRATCOM/J020/J3/J5. Identify appropriate IO themes and recipients for exercise play.

2. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J020/J6. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) USSTRATCOM/J020/J3/J5. Coordinate and deconflict (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) to support objectives of this phase.

4. (U) USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J6. Develop robust IA plans to protect our critical information systems.

5. (U) USSTRATCOM/J020/J004. Support US declaratory policy by preparing USCINSTRAT positions.

6. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

7. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J3/J5/J6. Incorporate appropriate IO (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

8. (U) USSTRATCOM/J3/J5. Develop (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

9. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5. Develop (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) 10. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6 and USSTRATCOM TFs. Protect friendly information systems in accordance with published IA and OPSEC plans.

11. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM, US Space Command (USSPACECOM), Services and Agencies.

a. ~~(S)~~ Develop (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Identify and assist in development of IO tools necessary

SECRET

to meet validated requirements.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Phase II ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~ The purpose of this phase is to ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~ To accomplish this, USSTRATCOM will use available ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~

(a) ~~(S)~~ Phase II objectives:

1. (S) ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
2. (S) ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
3. (S) ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
4. (S) ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~
~~(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)~~

(b) (U) Phase II Tasks:

1. (U) USSTRATCOM Task Forces (TFs). Provide supporting OPSEC plans to support the objectives of this phase.
2. (U) USSTRATCOM/J020/J3/J5. Coordinate appropriate IO themes to support objectives of this phase.
3. (U) USSTRATCOM/J020/J004. Support US declaratory policy by preparing USCINCSSTRAT positions.
4. (U) USSTRATCOM/J3/J5/J6. Provide personnel support for ~~(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)~~
- (U) 5. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6 and USSTRATCOM TFs. Protect friendly information systems in accordance with published IA and OPSEC plans.

SECRET

(3) ~~(S/NF)~~ Phase III (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) During this phase, planners will integrate IO tools (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Phase III objectives:

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
4. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
5. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Phase III Tasks:

1. (U) USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6. Employ IO options in support of USSTRATCOM objectives as directed.
- (U) 2. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6 and USSTRATCOM TFs. Protect friendly information systems in accordance with published IA and OPSEC plans.

(4) ~~(S)~~ Phases IV and V - (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (U) Phase IV and Phase V objectives:

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Phase IV and Phase V Tasks:

SECRET

- a. 1. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5. Support the implementation of

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

- (U) 2. ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM/J2/J3/J5/J6 and USSTRATCOM TFs. Protect friendly information systems in accordance with published IA and OPSEC plans.

c. (U) Coordinating Instructions.

(1) (U) IO will be conducted through centralized planning and decentralized execution. USSTRATCOM will establish IO objectives and associated tasks. During contingencies, directorates will provide representatives to the USSTRATCOM Information Operations Support Staff (IOSS) as requested by the Information Operations Officer (IOO). Directorates will coordinate specific actions in support of IO through the IOO.

(2) ~~(S/NF)~~ In some situations, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

which support IO objectives. See

Annex S.

(3) (U) Supporting elements will give daily IO Situational Reports providing the status of execution of supporting tasks in support of IO objectives.

(4) (U) External Agency Support. During exercises and contingencies, IO support

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

USSTRATCOM or a supporting location as required.

5. (U) Administration and Logistics. See Tabs A through G to this Appendix.

6. (U) Command and Control.

- a. (U) See Annex K.

b. (U) The Command's Structure for IO.

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

AGENCY DEFINITIONS

ACERT - Army Computer Emergency Response Team

AFCERT - Air Force Computer Emergency Response Team

ASSIST - Automated System Security Incident Support Team (DISA)

CERT CC - Computer Emergency Response Team Coordination Center (Carnegie Mellon)

CIAC - Computer Incident Advisory Capability (DOE CERT)

CITAC - Computer Investigations and Infrastructure Threat Assessment Center (FBI CERT)

NASIRC - NASA Incident Response Capability

NAVCIRT - Naval Computer Incident Response Team

SECRET

SECRET

Tabs:

- A--(U) Military Deception (S/Controlled Access) (Published and distributed separately)
- B--(U) Electronic Warfare (S)
- C--(U) Operations Security (S)
- D--(U) Psychological Operations. (S)
- E--(U) Physical Attack/Destruction. Not used.
- F--(U) Computer Network Attack. TBD
- G--(U) Defensive Information Operations (D-IO) (S)

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-12

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
MILITARY DECEPTION (U)

This tab consists of 68 pages, is classified SECRET and is being withheld in its entirety according to FOIA Exemption 1.

(U) This Tab is published and distributed separately.

C-3-A-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-A-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
ELECTRONIC WARFARE (U)

(U) REFERENCES: a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3210.03,
Joint Electronic Warfare Policy, 22 Nov 96 (S)

b. (U) Joint Pub 3-51, Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare, 7 Apr 00
(S)

1. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Enemy.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan, Annexes A and B and this appendix.

(2) (U) Strengths.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-3-B-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

(b) ~~(S)~~ Threats.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)&(b)

C-3-B-2

SECRET

SECRET

(3) (U) Weaknesses. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(4) (U) Equipment Modification Program. Limited due to economy.

(5) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

b. (U) Friendly.

(1) (U) See Annex C.

(2) ~~(S)~~ US forces will have a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-3-B-3

SECRET

SECRET

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) Mission. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Execution.

a. (S) Concept of Operations. EW operations will use (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

stated in the Basic Plan, Appendix 1 and Appendix 3 to Annex C. EW operations (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (S) General. The objective of EW is to ensure mission effectiveness by

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) Supporting documents to this plan must provide the required degree of security without degrading the mission. Staff planners (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) During planning, preparation and execution of exercises that address capabilities, EW considerations are refined and updated via changes to supporting plans, and inclusion in operational orders. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-3-B-4

SECRET

SECRET

(2) (U) Phase I - Prehostilities.

(a) (U) Maintain deterrence (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) and as directed by the National Command Authorities (NCA).

(b) (~~S~~) Continuation training. Maximize utilization of EW (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) for the area of interest (AOI).

(c) (U) Perpetual maintenance will be conducted to ensure equipment configuration and required capability for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(3) (U) Phase II - Generation.

(a) (~~S~~) Optimization of available EW (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (~~S~~) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (~~S~~) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization.

(a) (U) Per Task Force Commander (TFC) direction.

(b) (U) Maximize SIOP support.

(5) (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration. Per TFC direction.

(6) (U) Phase V - Post-hostilities. Per TFC direction.

~~SECRET~~

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) TFs will train, equip, and evaluate each crew's capability to accomplish their EW tasking.

(2) (U) TFs provide operational guidance to (b)(1) See 1.7(e)

c. (U) Coordinating Instructions. Not used.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Administration. Not used.

b. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Feedback. Not used.

b. (U) After-Action Reports. Not used.

c. (U) Signal. Not used.

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U) **OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) (U)**

(U) REFERENCES: a. (U) Joint Pub 3-54, Operations Security, 24 Jan 97 (U)

b. (U) SAI 500-1, Operational Security Program, 20 Jun 98 (U)

1. (U) Situation.

a. (U) General.

(1) (U) This Tab, in conjunction with the listed references, provides Operations Security (OPSEC) guidance. The objective of OPSEC is to ensure mission effectiveness by preserving the advantages of secrecy and surprise to enhance the probability of mission success. It includes reducing predictability and eliminating indicators of operations, thereby denying the adversary prior knowledge and use of countermeasures. Supporting documents to this plan must provide the required degree of security without degrading the mission. Staff planners should design procedures to eliminate or control sources of information (intelligence indicators), including coordination, communications, pre-mission/patrol, and logistic support activities.

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM's mission is twofold; first to deter, and if deterrence fails, then to employ forces. In order for deterrence to work, the adversary must be aware of USCINSTRAT's ability to generate and execute Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) committed forces. Since the intent of an OPSEC program is to protect the mission by denying or at least delaying the enemy from obtaining critical information, the concept of deterrence presents an interesting dilemma from an OPSEC perspective. The difficulty arises when it is necessary for the enemy to know certain information in order to give strength to the deterrence, while all along managing critical information and indicators which provide insight to sensitive or classified intentions, capabilities and vulnerabilities of participating forces.

(3) (U) OPSEC is a command and individual responsibility. Commanders and agency heads will ensure OPSEC is an integral part of all phases of this plan and that staff efforts integrate OPSEC into procedures and planning processes to ensure

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-3-C-1

SECRET

SECRET

maximum protection of operations, activities and supporting functions. All functional units of commands and staffs must become involved in OPSEC. The operations officer, or equivalent, at each level of command is responsible for overall planning and execution of operations and other activities; thus, the staff operations element, or equivalent, bears primary responsibility for the OPSEC function. However, every individual associated with such activities must assist in achieving OPSEC. OPSEC cannot be left to one or a few selected individuals. It must be a state of mind for every member of participating forces.

b. (U) Enemy Forces.

(1) (U) Current Enemy Intelligence Assessment. See Annex B.

(2) (U) Enemy Intelligence Capabilities.

(a) (C) Potential adversaries devote significant resources to monitor US military operations and activities on a daily basis. Thus, to the degree that adversaries

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (C) Adversaries may use a broad array of sophisticated collection resources to target US participants and activities. These assets can include

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) The news media (print, radio, and television) present another category of risk concerning US operations. Media coverage of situation/events could create an immediate interest in possible US reactions. Knowledgeable correspondents will probably pay keen attention to and report any military activity, which could be an indication of US reactions to the situation. It is entirely possible that on-the-scene reporters, complete with live television coverage, could transmit US preparations via satellite. News analysis, in many

C-3-C-2

SECRET

SECRET

cases, assess indicators accurately and can serve as an involuntary surrogate for adversary intelligence, especially during preparations for deployment. FISS use open sources, including the media, to obtain and confirm intelligence. Use only Public Affairs (PA) channels when dealing with the media.

c. (U) Friendly Forces.

(1) (U) Friendly Operations. See Annex A and Annex C.

(2) (U) Critical Information (CI)/Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI). CI/EEFI is information about friendly intentions, capabilities or activities that must be protected from loss in order to keep an adversary from gaining a significant military, economic, political or technological advantage. While individual CI/EEFIs are unclassified, the list requires protection from adversary threat due to compilation of items. The Critical Information list applies not only to USSTRATCOM Headquarters, but also to all Task Forces and subordinate units. Task Forces and subordinated units are encouraged to develop supplemental CI lists to fully cover the scope of their operations. USSTRATCOM's CI includes, but is not limited to the following:

(a) (U) Command Control, Communication, and Computers (C4).

1. (U) Capabilities/limitations in an area of operation.

a. (U) Vulnerability of C4 systems to hostile Computer Network Attack (CNA)

b. (U) Measures to protect against hostile CNA

c. (U) Operational status of C4 systems (Command Center, Task Force Commanders (TFCs), and Mobile Consolidated Command Center/Survivable Mobile Command Center (MCCC)/SMCC)

d. (U) Operational frequencies equated to units and missions

SECRET

e. (U) The fact that Force Direction communications originate at a specific node (Command Center, MCCC/SMCC, Airborne Command Center (ABNCP) and National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC))

f. (U) The fact that Force Direction communications are addressed to a specific node (Command Center, MCCC/SMCC, ABNCP and NAOC)

g. (U) C4 equipment reliability

2. (U) Details on changes/improvements to existing C4 capabilities.

a. (U) Specific changes in strategic C4 capabilities

b. (U) Ongoing programs designed to improve C4

c. (U) Testing of new C4 systems

3. (U) C4 Force Direction and Control system architecture.

a. (U) Strength of C4 systems coverage (degree of coverage and redundancy)

b. (U) Total number, type, and precedence of redundant C4 systems

c. (U) Critical nodes and choke points of C4 systems

d. (U) C4 systems architecture

e. (U) Location and capabilities of alternate command centers
(MCCC/SMCC, airborne, and NAOC)

f. (U) Execution parameters

g. (U) Authentication systems (document edition types and their uses and values)

h. (U) Exact procedures for assumption of command control

C-3-C-4

SECRET

SECRET

- i. (U) Operational commanding element
- 4. (U) Emergency Action Message (EAM) content and purpose.
- 5. (U) Ability to rapidly react to changes in the battlefield.
 - a. (U) Tactical command control capabilities
 - b. (U) Force relocation/reconfiguration movement
 - c. (U) Numbers, sizes, and descriptions of MCCC/SMCC mobile assets
 - d. (U) Reactions to specific adversary actions Indications and Warning (I&W)
 - e. (U) Activities which trigger changes in Defense Readiness Condition/Alert Condition/Information Threat Condition (DEFCON/ALERTCON/INFOCON)
 - f. (U) Decision maker constraints and required coordination
 - g. (U) Coordinated deception strategy to enhance capability or concealment objectives
- (b) (U) Intelligence/Reconnaissance, Strategic and Tactical I & W.
Redundant indicators and warning.
 - 1. (U) Specific intelligence and reconnaissance targets.
 - 2. (U) Strategic I & W targets.
 - 3. (U) Tactical warning systems used; their reliability, precedence, and limitations.
 - 4. (U) Processing and decision making parameters and timing.
 - 5. (U) Intelligence gaps, perceived reliability and timeliness.
 - 6. (U) Accuracy of intelligence.

C-3-C-5

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

7. (U) Key strategic warning indicators.

8. (U) Key tactical warning indicators.

9. (U) Assessed effectiveness of strikes (Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)).

10. (U) I&W matrix categories.

(c) (U) Generation/Regeneration.

1. (U) Ability to prosecute a conventional war without significantly degrading the SIOP.

a. (U) Impact of conventional forces to SIOP

b. (U) Configuration of aircraft

c. (U) Ability of bomber force to rapidly switch from SIOP to conventional capability

2. (U) Ability to generate high sortie rate and sustain sortie.

a. (U) How long it takes to generate/regenerate delivery vehicles, manpower, and other essential resources

b. (U) Rate of missile generation

c. (U) Overall force size and capabilities

d. (U) Number of delivery vehicles that can be generated

e. (U) Overall operational status of delivery vehicles

f. (U) Limiting factors on generation time of forces

3. (U) Capability to recover and regenerate/re-strike.

a. (U) Recovery bases and routes

b. (U) Battle damage to surviving forces

C-3-C-6

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

c. (U) Actual pickup points, hold points, and destinations of SIOP support teams, MCCC/SMCC, and dispersal teams

d. (U) Location, contents, and limitations of War Reserve Material (WRM)

e. (U) Limitations of recovery base logistics and C4

f. (U) Location of surviving forces

g. (U) The fact that follow on forces are available

(d) (U) Dispersal.

1. (U) Ability to disperse the force rapidly.

a. (U) Number of aircraft to be dispersed

b. (U) Timing parameters and deployments of dispersal sorties

2. (U) Description of dispersal locations. Exact locations selected for dispersal.

3. (U) Ability to support forces for extended period of time at dispersal locations. Limitations of dispersal bases (i.e. logistics, C4, etc.).

(e) (U) Deployment/Redeployment.

1. (U) Ability to deploy/re-deploy the forces rapidly and launch. C4 Limiting factors at deployed location.

2. (U) Ability to recall the forces for SIOP quickly. Conventional operations impact to SIOP.

3. (U) Logistics capability to support/move forces.

C-3-C-7

SECRET

SECRET

- a. (U) Description of potential deployment routes
- b. (U) Exact routes and locations selected for deployment
- c. (U) Exact locations of forward operating bases
- d. (U) Key limitations of the logistics pipeline
- e. (U) Key limitations of redeployment base logistics materials

(f) (U) Launch. Capability to launch forces in a timely manner.

- 1. (U) Launch parameters (i.e. predictable routing and orbit area).
- 2. (U) Launch intervals, reaction times, (detection-reaction to warning) and sequence of events.
- 3. (U) Limiting factors on launch capability or timing.

(g) (U) Employment and Tactics. Overall forces size and general capabilities.

- 1. (U) Intercontinental Ballistic Missile/Submarine Launched Ballistic Missile (ICBM/SLBM) launch timing.
- 2. (U) Details of supporting forces.
- 3. (U) Battle damage and losses.
- 4. (U) MCCC numbers, names, and/or types of shelters or sub-systems with shelters.
- 5. (U) Capability of force employment with limited support.
- 6. (U) Crew limitations and scheduling.
- 7. (U) Limiting factors on launch capability of timing.
- 8. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
- 9. (U) Weapons system accuracy and limitations.

C-3-C-8

SECRET

SECRET

10. (U) Procedures to overcome effects of hostile CNA to weapons systems.

11. (U) Mission routing and timing.

12. (U) Bomber/tanker rendezvous points.

13. (U) Capability of aircrews to fight a conventional war.

14. (U) Conventional operations impact to SIOP.

15. (U) Configuration of aircraft.

16. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(h) (U) Resource Protection.

1. (U) Capability to protect weapons, C4, and other vital resources.

a. (U) Actual physical vulnerability

b. (U) Response force command control and communications

c. (U) Quantity of personnel/posts on MCCC security force

2. (U) Responsiveness and effectiveness against multiple threats.

a. (U) Response times, tactics, and total resources available

b. (U) Procedures to overcome effects of hostile CNA

(i) (U) General EEFI/CI's that are generic to all USSTRATCOM personnel.

1. (U) Conferences and meetings of a sensitive nature (i.e. Special Projects, contingency support, and exercise planning).

2. (U) Senior officer and staff schedules during increased Terrorist Threat Condition (THREATCON).

C-3-C-9

SECRET

SECRET

3. (U) Checklists that reveal changes in normal operating procedure (increased security, DEFCON, INFOCON, or THREATCON).
4. (U) Inspection, evaluation, and test results that may reveal capabilities or weaknesses in operational procedures.
5. (U) Security enhancements, increased security checks, or clearance requirements due to contingency situation.
6. (U) Manning levels/staff augmentation linked to increase in readiness posture.
7. (U) Recalls, proposed or actual and the fact that assets are reacting to a recall (MCCC/SMCC, aircraft, battle staffs).
8. (U) Convening of special groups or staffs due to a change in readiness posture real or exercise.
9. (U) Exercises and rehearsals; specifically dates, times and generation timing.
10. (U) Increased request for support services (maps, charts, climatology, intelligence or graphics support).
11. (U) Temporary Duty (TDY) travel plans, itineraries, and orders for Senior Staff during overseas travel or during heightened tensions.
12. (U) Computer terminal passwords, office lock combinations and cipher combinations.

d. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission.

- a. (U) See the Basic Plan.
- b. (U) To manage CI and indicators which provide insight to sensitive or classified intentions, capabilities and vulnerabilities of participating forces from initial planning through Post hostilities.
- c. (U) Identify OPSEC vulnerabilities and recommend protective measures which will permit commanders to enhance OPSEC without adversely impacting operational effectiveness.

C-3-C-10

SECRET

SECRET

d. (U) Ensure OPSEC measures are identified and executed to protect personnel, intelligence, operations, logistics and communications plans.

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations. OPSEC planning is a continuous process. During deliberate planning, the OPSEC process has been applied to this plan to the fullest extent possible. During planning, preparation and execution of exercises that address capabilities, OPSEC considerations are refined and updated via changes to the plan and inclusion in operational orders. During periods of tension, when executing deterrent measures, preparing forces and logistics, and movement of forces, the OPSEC Officer should be a member of the primary planning cell. The OPSEC officer will use current threat information and CI lists to incorporate into operational orders effective OPSEC countermeasures.

(1) ~~(S)~~ Phase I - Prehostilities. OPSEC will be incorporated in to the day-to-day operations and included in all planning activities with the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) ~~(S)~~ Phase II - Generation. OPSEC will be incorporated into this phase as a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) ~~(S)~~ Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization. OPSEC will be incorporated as necessary to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) ~~(S)~~ Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration. OPSEC will be incorporated as necessary to

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) ~~(S)~~ Phase V - Posthostilities. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) will be protected with the intent of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Tasks. OPSEC is a command and individual responsibility. Commanders and agency heads will ensure OPSEC is an integral part of all phases of this plan and that staff efforts integrate OPSEC into procedures and planning processes to ensure maximum protection of operations, activities and supporting functions. All functional units of commands and staffs must become involved in OPSEC. The operations officer, or equivalent, at each level of command is responsible for overall planning and execution of operations and other activities; thus, the staff operations element, or equivalent bears the primary responsibility for the OPSEC function. However, every individual associated with such activities must assist in achieving OPSEC. OPSEC cannot be left to one or a few

C-3-C-11

SECRET

SECRET

selected individuals. It must be a state of mind for every member of participating forces. Each level of command will:

- (1) (U) Ensure that personnel are familiar with OPSEC considerations and applications.
- (2) (U) Plan and direct OPSEC activities during all phases of this plan.
- (3) (U) Provide guidance and assistance to subordinate forces during preparation and execution of supporting plans and operations to ensure optimum consideration of OPSEC.
- (4) (U) Identify and recommend OPSEC actions to subordinate forces as required.
- (5) (U) Identify the Critical Information (CI) and detectable activities that cannot be effectively protected from adversary collection attempts for possible deception actions.

c. (U) Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) (U) The Information Operations Support Staff (IOSS) is office of primary responsibility (OPR) for coordinating USSTRATCOM IO objectives to include OPSEC.
- (2) (U) During exercises and contingencies, the OPSEC Program Manager will monitor command activities to determine USSTRATCOM indicators and implement solutions as required.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics. See Annex D.

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) Command.

- (1) (U) Feedback. Feedback of OPSEC plans is provided upon request to Task Forces.
- (2) (U) OPSEC Surveys. The OPSEC Survey is a systematic process to examine the actual practice and procedures employed by an activity or operation to achieve its goals. The methodology consists of using a team of experts to look at an activity through the eyes of an adversary or competitors and to determine if program critical information may be inadvertently disclosed through the performance of normal organizational functions. OPSEC surveys can be conducted internally or with the

C-3-C-12

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

formal assistance of USSTRATCOM J39 and outside agencies. All functional units of commands and staffs (including USSTRATCOM Task Forces and Service component commands) need to conduct surveys to determine how well they are protecting USSTRATCOM's ability to fulfill its mission requirements. Task Forces will request formal OPSEC surveys through the USSTRATCOM OPSEC Program Manager.

(3) (U) After Action Reports. USSTRATCOM/J39 will provide the Task Forces a synopsis of OPSEC findings as soon as they are made available. OPSEC findings will usually be in the form of a report from the Joint Communications Security Monitoring Activity.

b. (U) Command, Control, Communications, and Computers (C4). See paragraph 1.c.(2)(a) to this Tab.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-C-14

~~SECRET~~

SECRET//NOFORN

HEADQUARTERS US STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AFB, NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS (PSYOP) (U)

(U) REFERENCES: a. (U) CJCSI 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)

b. (U) CJCSI 3110.05B, Joint Psychological Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998 (JSCP FY 98), 15 Jun 99 (S)

c. (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(S)

d. (U) Joint Pub 3-53, Doctrine for Joint Psychological Operations, 10 Jul 96 (U)

e. (U) FM 3-05.30, Psychological Operations, 19 Jun 00 (U)

f. (U) CJCSI 3110.09A, Information Operations Supplement to Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP FY 98), Current Edition (S)

1. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Overview.

(1) (U) See Basic Plan.

(2) (U) See Basic Psychological Operations (PSYOP) Studies (BPSs), Special PSYOP Studies (SPSs) and Special PSYOP Assessments (SPAs).

(3) (U) This Tab applies to forces subordinate to, and those in support of, USCINCSTRAT for the planning and conduct of PSYOP.

b. ~~(S)~~ US Perspective. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

when directed by USCINCSTRAT or higher authority, to support achievement of OPLAN objectives.

(1) (U) Phases of the Operation. See the Basic Plan.

~~Derived From: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-3-D-1

SECRET//NOFORN

~~SECRET//NOFORN~~

(2) (U) Friendly Forces. See Annex A and the Basic Plan. For PSYOP forces see Joint Psychological Operations Task Force (JPOTF) Supporting Plan.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S/NF) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Assumptions.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) PSYOP will be conducted in an environment in which (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Enemy Perspectives.

(1) (U) Decisionmaker and Staff. See Annex B, and BPSs, SPSs, and SPAs as appropriate.

(2) (U) Intelligence Systems. See Annex B.

(3) (U) Target Audiences.

C-3-D-2

~~SECRET//NOFORN~~

SECRET//NOFORN

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) See BPSs, SPSs, and SPAs as appropriate.

(4) (S) Command Systems. USCINCSTRAT will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) Mission. USCINCSTRAT will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations.

(1) (S) Overview.

(U) (a) (S) During all phases of the operation the central objective of PSYOP will be to support deterrence, US war termination objectives and the desired endstate.

(b) (S) USCINCSTRAT (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) During the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

USCINCSTRAT will request a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

PSYOP plan for
USCINCSTRAT.

C-3-D-3

SECRET//NOFORN

SECRET//NOFORN

2. (S) During increasing tensions, USCINSTRAT will request a

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) During increased tensions, on order, the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) Coordinate selected issues for consideration and potential development

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (S) Pursue measures to

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

f. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

g. (U) Heighten informational efforts directed at:

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) Reducing or eliminating

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

h. (S) Heighten informational efforts

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

i. (S) Increase mission awareness and measures

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-3-D-4

SECRET//NOFORN

SECRET//NOFORN

4. (S) It is anticipated that most (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (U) General Guidance to Units and Forces Involved.

(a) (U) Psychological Objectives.

(U) 1. (S) Deter a major attack, particularly a nuclear attack, on the US, US forces and its allies.

(U) 2. (S) Promote attitudes that dissuade enemy leaders from continuing hostile courses of action and motivate them to accept US objectives.

(U) 3. (S) Gain enemy populace understanding and acceptance of US objectives and operations.

4. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) 5. (S) Counter enemy propaganda targeting allies, neutrals and adversaries.

(U) 6. (S) Undermine enemy confidence in ultimate victory and weaken their will to fight.

7. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) 8. (S) Portray US actions as morally justified.

(U) 9. (S) Portray strong US/coalition solidarity and resolve.

(U) 10. (S) Promote international condemnation of enemy aggression.

11. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) 12. (S) Lower enemy morale and combat efficiency.

C-3-D-5

SECRET//NOFORN

SECRET//NOFORN

(b) (U) Themes to be stressed.

1. (U) The US has no desire for territorial expansion.
2. (U) Enemy political and military objectives are not achievable.
3. (U) There are no winners in a nuclear war.
4. (U) The US has deployed its forces for the purpose of defending against enemy aggression.
5. (U) The US respects the faith, culture, customs and traditions of the enemy populace.
6. (U) The US has formidable military forces and the will to employ these forces to protect its vital interests.

(c) (U) Themes to be avoided.

1. (U) Support for the particular interests of religious, ethnic or cultural groups within enemy territory.
2. (U) Implication of superiority of "Western" culture.
3. (U) Political commitments or policy announcements without prior approval of National Command Authorities (NCA).
4. (U) Criticisms of enemy religious, ethnic or cultural beliefs.
5. (U) Atrocity themes, unless specifically approved by NCA.

(3) ~~(S)~~ During a developing crisis, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (U) OPSEC planning guidance. To be included in the supporting plans.

b. (U) Situation Monitoring. See Annex B.

c. (U) Control. USCINCSTRAT will direct and control PSYOP forces through the Commander, JPOTF (CJPOTF). The CJPOTF will:

(1) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

to USCINCSTRAT.

C-3-D-6

SECRET//NOFORN

SECRET//NOFORN

(2) ~~(S)~~ Plan for and prepare to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) ~~(S)~~ Task-organize resources to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) ~~(S)~~ Be prepared to assist USCINSTRAT and, as directed by the NCA, to
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) ~~(S)~~ Effect attachment (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
as required.

(7) ~~(S)~~ Plan for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(8) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. ~~(S)~~ Tasks. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

based on USCINSTRAT requirements.

(1) (U) Commander in Chief, US Special Operations Command (USCINCSOC).

(a) ~~(S)~~ Plan for and deploy assets to provide (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINCFJCOM).

(U) (a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-3-D-7

SECRET//NOFORN

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command (USCINCPAC).

(U)(a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) [b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]
[b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]

(4) (U) Commander in Chief, US European Command (USCINCEUR).

(U)(a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) [b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]
[b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]

(5) (U) Commander in Chief, US Central Command (USCINCCENT).

(U)(a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) [b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]
[b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]

(6) (U) Commander in Chief, US Space Command (USCINCSpace). Prepare to support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(7) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC).

(U) (a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) [b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]
[b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]

(8) (U) Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC).

(U)(a) ~~(S)~~ Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

(b) (S) [b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]
[b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)]

SECRET//NOFORN

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

- (9) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 134 /144 /164 (SSBN PAC/LANT/MED). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.
- (10) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 204 (Bomber). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.
- (11) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 294 (Tanker). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.
- (12) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 214 (ICBM). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.
- (13) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 124 (Airborne Communications). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.
- (14) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 224 (Reconnaissance). Support USCINCSTRAT campaign as directed and when required.

C-3-D-9

SECRET//NOFORN

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Logistics.

(1) (U) See Annex D.

(2) (U) ARMY (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

ARMY

common supply, maintenance and facilities support is provided or arranged through standard army logistic channels.

(3) (U) Resupply (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will be accomplished through US ARMY Special Operations Command supply channels (SOF specific resupply).

b. (U) Administration.

(1) (U) See Annex E.

(2) (U) During all phases of the operation, all component commands/TFs conducting PSYOP will submit a daily Psychological Preparation (PSYPREP) through the JPOTF to USSTRATCOM/J3/J5.

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (U) See Annex J.

b. (U) Command Relationships.

(1) (U) Commander, 4th PSYOP Group will designate the JPOTF commander.

(2) (U) The JPOTF is a functional component of USCINCSTRAT.

(3) (U) The JPOTF is OPCON to USCINCSTRAT, when activated.

(4) (U) USCINCSTRAT executes all PSYOP through the JPOTF, when activated.

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
PHYSICAL ATTACK/DESTRUCTION (U)

Tab not located. Presumed to not have been published during OPLAN 8044-98 iteration.

(U) This Tab is published and distributed separately.

C-3-E-1

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-E-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
COMPUTER NETWORK ATTACK (U)

This tab consists of 6 pages and was created during the 2002 rewrite of OPLAN 8044-98. OPLAN 8044-02 was never finalized; therefore, this tab is being withheld in its entirety according to FOIA Exemptions 1 and 5.

(U) This tab is currently being developed.

C-3-F-1

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-F-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
DEFENSIVE INFORMATION OPERATIONS (D-IO) (U)

(U) REFERENCES: a. (U) Joint Pub 3-13, Joint Doctrine for Information Operations,
9 Oct 98 (U)

1. (U) Situation. Defensive Information Operations (D-IO) is the integration and coordination of policies and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect and defend information and information systems. D-IO is conducted through information assurance, physical security, operations security, counter-deception, counter-psychological operations, counterintelligence, electronic warfare, and special information operations. Defensive information operations ensure timely, accurate, and relevant information access while denying adversaries the opportunity to exploit friendly information and information systems for their own purposes. D-IO activities conducted in accordance with this definition are integrated within various activities throughout this OPLAN. As such, exhibits to this Tab refer to appropriate areas in the OPLAN that cover D-IO.

a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan and Tab C to Appendix 3 Annex C.

c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. Conduct D-IO to support OPLAN 8044 in deterrence, controlling escalation and terminating the conflict on terms favorable to the US.

3. (U) Execution/Concept of Operations. Information Assurance is described in Exhibit 1 to this Tab. Exhibit 2 refers to appropriate areas in the OPLAN that cover the other areas of D-IO described in the situation above.

Exhibits:

1--(U) Information Assurance (S)

2--(U) Other Defensive Information Operations Areas (U)

C-3-G-1

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-G-2
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)
~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

INFORMATION ASSURANCE (IA) (U)

(U) REFERENCES: a. (U) USSTRATCOM Strategic Administrative Instruction (SAI) 500-1, Information Operations, Current Edition (U)

b. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. VII, Emergency Action Message (EAM) Dissemination and Force Report Back, Current Edition (TS)

c. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPOD) 2-FY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)

1. (U) Situation. Information Assurance (IA) is a program that integrates policies, procedures, operations, and technology to protect our information, information based processes, and information systems. The objectives of IA are to ensure access to the availability, integrity, and confidentiality of our information and to deny an adversary the opportunity to exploit our information for their purposes. IA activities focus on providing assurance to subscribers of USSTRATCOM collateral Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (C4ISR) support systems from Prehostilities through Posthostilities operations. IA relies on four interrelated processes. These include a process to protect information and information systems, a process to detect attacks or intrusions, a restoration process to mitigate the effects of incidents and restore services, and a response process. IA strives to constantly improve the security posture of the command information infrastructure.

a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

(1) (U) Threats fall into three categories: natural and physical, unintentional, and intentional.

(a) (U) Natural and Physical Threats. Natural and physical threats consist of such occurrences as fire, flooding, power failure, and other phenomena such as severe weather or natural disaster.

(b) (U) Unintentional Threats. The most prevalent in this category is one based on good intention, but activated by ignorance. These threats can stem from poorly or improperly trained system administrators, operators, or

C-3-G-1-1
(THIS PAGE UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

maintainers; accidental damage to stored media; or improper application of security access protection procedures.

(c) (U) Intentional Threats. Intentional threats are those involving deliberate overt and covert acts for the express purpose of attaining an advantage over the targeted organization. Rationale for such threats include espionage, theft of service, terrorism, revenge, or political or extremist causes. The perpetrator may be either an insider or outsider. Intentional threats may be thought of as instruments of hostilities. This category is characterized by the willingness of a person, organization, or government to intercept, corrupt, disrupt, destroy, or deny service.

b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan for the general friendly situation.

(1) (U) Several external organizations are called upon to assess potential vulnerabilities of USSTRATCOM's strategic communication systems.

(a) (U) Joint Information Operations Center (JIOC). This organization assists with exercise support planning and execution. JIOC also helps commands they support to better understand applicable response and management functions.

(b) (U) National Security Agency (NSA).

(b)(3) 50 USC 3605

(b)(3) 50 USC 3605

(c) (U) Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA). DISA implements a no-notice Vulnerability Assessment and Assistance Program (VAAP). They also provide Automated Systems Security Incident Support Team (ASSIST) support, and training support. DISA also performs annual System Readiness Reviews and IA reviews to assess the Command's IA posture.

(d) (U) Land Information Warfare Activity (LIWA), Fleet Information Warfare Center (FIWC), and Air Force Information Warfare Center (AFIWC). Each organization has various capabilities for testing for vulnerabilities and for responding to emergency situations.

2. (U) Mission. Protect USSTRATCOM Automated Information Systems (AISs) from hostile exploitation or disruption, and ensure users have the information when needed; that the

C-3-G-1-2

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

information is protected from exploitation; and that the information is reliable and unmodified in delivery, storage, and use.

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations.

(1) (U) General. The USSTRATCOM Computer Emergency Response Team (STRATCERT) provides a multi-tiered IA response capability for the command. The mission of the STRATCERT is to defend USSTRATCOM collateral Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence (C4I) system availability, integrity, and confidentiality through the execution of defensive procedures. Since information operations (IO) target not only hardware and software, but also procedures, environmental controls, facilities, and personnel, defensive procedures apply to all aspects of information flow. A strong IA training program forms the cornerstone of USSTRATCOM's defensive posture and is stressed throughout the member's tour of duty at USSTRATCOM. As delineated in reference (a), USSTRATCOM has taken action to preserve the integrity of its C4I information systems and databases in the event of information attacks through a structured set of Information Threat Conditions (INFOCONs) and associated response procedures. INFOCONs ranging from lowest to highest, are: Normal (normal activity); Alpha (increased risk of attack); Bravo (specific risk of attack); Charlie (limited attack); and Delta (general attack). INFOCONs are roughly analogous to Defense Readiness Conditions (DEFCONs) and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) approved Terrorist Threat Conditions (THREATCONs). INFOCONs define appropriate IA defensive measures to be taken. Each INFOCON is designed to produce a detection, assessment, and response commensurate with the existing threat. A DoD INFOCON system was established by the Secretary of Defense, and is being administered through the Commander, Joint Task Force for Computer Network Defense (JTF CND). All combatant commands, Services, directors of defense and combat support agencies were tasked to develop supplemental INFOCON procedures as required, specific to their command and in consonance with the SECDEF guidance. Subordinate and operational unit commanders will use the INFOCON procedures developed by their higher headquarters (e.g., combatant commands or Services). The INFOCON procedures apply to the Joint Staff; Services; combatant commands; defense agencies; and joint, combined, and other DoD activities throughout the entire conflict spectrum- peacetime through war. Protective measures for communications systems such as USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC), Airborne Command Post (ABNCP), and E-6 airborne communications aircraft use secure methods of communication. While these systems are potentially susceptible to jamming, various methods of survivable and redundant

C-3-G-1-3
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

communications methods serve to ensure the war fighter has timely, secure and accurate information, and provides an acceptable level of risk.

(2) (U) Phase I - Prehostilities. The characteristics of these everyday threats do not pose a serious threat to national security. Hackers make the vast majority of these attacks with various motives. IA activities during this phase are to assist headquarters users in the use of information security services and products, and “vaccinate” networks and stand alone workstations to resist malicious software or intrusion attempts. Actions are taken to detect and contain unauthorized efforts to attain unauthorized system or file access. Also, system vulnerabilities are identified and appropriate safeguards employed to mitigate potential losses to theft, corruption, or denial of service. A combination of layered defenses, cryptology, intrusion and detection, and response capabilities are employed throughout the Command’s physical protection, and security procedures.

(3) (U) Phase II - Generation. During heightened tensions, an increase of potentially strategic attacks will occur. These attacks will target the National Information Infrastructure to include public safety, energy, finance, and communications, and specific command and control (C2) structures. These attacks may be extremely serious if they are well planned and coordinated. USSTRATCOM will continue to perform the mission to meet everyday threats, but with a heightened sense of awareness to potential attacks from such sources as malicious code and social engineering. USSTRATCOM Information Systems Security Managers (ISSMs), System Administrators, and users will notify STRATCERT of attempted intrusions, penetration and malicious interruptions of C4I systems. National and DoD security agencies will be notified as necessary.

(4) (U) Phase III - Decisive Combat and Stabilization. A dramatic increase in strategic threats with national security implications would occur. Attacks against USSTRATCOM systems that control and safeguard weapon systems, minimum essential emergency communication networks and C4I systems fall into this category. Along with the previous measures of defense, STRATCERT will direct response and recovery actions. Potential actions include physical isolation of networks, physical protection of systems facilities and shutdown of unnecessary systems with the focus on maintaining and restoring systems required to accomplish the warfighting mission.

(5) (U) Phase IV - Recovery and Regeneration. USSTRATCOM will reconstitute key C2 systems as soon as possible. This process relies on prioritized restoration of minimum essential capabilities. Restoration may rely on backup/redundant links or system components, backup databases, or even alternate methods of information transfer. Online or deployable restoration assistance capabilities provide required

C-3-G-1-4

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

expertise and tools to restore services. STRATCERT will be instrumental in providing restoration assistance.

(6) (U) Phase V - Posthostilities. USSTRATCOM will return to a state of normalcy as soon as possible. A post attack analysis will be conducted by STRATCERT on all restored systems. Sniffing (automated recording or capturing of specific attack techniques during an incident) can provide information required for analysis. This analysis provides information about vulnerabilities exploited and leads to security improvements. USSTRATCOM/J62 will integrate these secure solutions into present and future C4I systems.

b. (U) Tasks. USSTRATCOM/J62, the Information Technology Support Division, is the command element responsible for coordinating IA collateral actions. The key personnel of this division are the Chief, Information Technology Support Division and the Information Assurance Officer (IA Officer).

- (1) (U) Responsible for providing security engineering and integration of telecommunications, computer, electrical, physical, and environmental systems directly supporting C4I facilities and systems.
- (2) (U) Responsible for the overall strategy, policy, conceptual development, and programmatic inputs for the Command's IA program.
- (3) (U) Conduct continual vulnerability assessments of the Command's AIS through the use of internal penetration teams.
- (4) (U) Coordinates and participates in command exercises by injecting Defensive Information Operations (D-IO) scenarios into the exercises.
- (5) (U) Monitor computer training and education for USSTRATCOM, and manage the IA awareness and training program.
- (6) (U) Responsible for staffing a Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT), collecting and distributing AIS software patches and intelligence information to system administrators and other security personnel.
- (7) (U) Responsible for recommending and orchestrating the USSTRATCOM's response to an information attack, conducting system IA Staff Assistance Visits, and managing the Command's COMSEC program.
- (8) (U) Responsible for staffing a Host Security element which conducts real-time audits to detect computer violations, misuse, and suspicious activity.

C-3-G-1-5
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

c. (U) Coordinating Instructions.

(1) (U) Integration and Coordination. USSTRATCOM has developed an integrated, coordinated IO organization and process to support our strategic mission. The Information Operations Support Staff (IOSS) is the cross directorate vehicle for implementing the strategy and developing the plan to use IO in support of USSTRATCOM's mission in peacetime, crisis and war. The IOSS is responsible for contingency/adaptive planning support; OPLAN, CONPLAN, and OPORD development support; and peacetime IA training and evaluation. Detailed requirements and instructions for accomplishing the integration and coordination of counterintelligence, Operations Security (OPSEC), counter-Psychological Operations (PSYOP), and counterdeception, are contained in reference (a).

(2) (U) Security. Information needs to be classified at the level of sensitivity of the system affected.

(3) (U) Reports. STRATCERT provides reports to the Information Operations Officer (IOO). If appropriate, reports are forwarded to internal C2 agencies. STRATCERT channels external incident reports to the DoD CERT upon approval of the IOO through the IA Officer. If circumstances necessitate expertise from outside USSTRATCOM, DoD CERT will provide operational support to the STRATCERT. Lateral support is available from the AIR FORCE Computer Emergency Response Team (AFCERT), the NAVY Computer Incident Response Team (NAVCIRT), and the ARMY Computer Emergency Response Team (ACERT). Each of these agencies specializes in IO defense as well as threat and vulnerability warning notification for affected systems.

C-3-G-1-6

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.
 - a. (U) Personnel. STRATCERT requires personnel with specialized technical backgrounds to understand the nature of the threats and potential means of protecting against them.
 - b. (U) Supply. Not used.
 - c. (U) Reports. STRATCERT accomplishes periodic reports to the IA Officer. Such reports provide administrative information on network and system security events, including availability, usage of resources, and other measurements.
5. (U) Command and Control. See references (a) and (b).

C-3-G-1-7
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-G-1-8
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

OTHER DEFENSIVE INFORMATION OPERATIONS AREAS (U)

1. (U) Physical Security. See Tab B to Appendix 15 to Annex C.
2. (U) Operations Security. See Tab C this Appendix.
3. (U) Counter-deception. See Annex B.
4. (U) Counter-Psychological Operations. See Annex F. Public affairs provides factual information to US domestic and allied domestic audiences and as such counters propaganda directed at US and friendly forces.
5. (U) Counterintelligence. See Appendix 3 to Annex C.
6. (U) Electronic Warfare. See Tab B this Appendix.
7. (U) Special Information Operations. See Annex S.

C-3-G-2-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-3-G-2-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U) **PERSONNEL RECOVERY (PR) OPERATIONS (U)**

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Joint Pub 3-50, National Search and Rescue Manual, Vol I: National Search and Rescue Manual, 1 Feb 91 (U)
 - b. (U) Joint Pub 3-50.1, National Search and Rescue Manual, Vol II: Planning Handbook, 1 Feb 91 (U)
 - c. (U) Joint Pub 3-50.2, Doctrine for Joint Combat Search and Rescue, Jan 96 (U)
 - d. (U) Joint Pub 3-50.2.1, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Joint Combat Search and Rescue, 23 Mar 98 (U)
1. (U) Purpose. To describe procedures and assign tasks for the recovery of isolated personnel from enemy controlled or hostile territory. Personnel Recovery (PR) includes, but is not limited to, Combat Search and Rescue; Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape (SERE); Escape and Evasion (E&E); and the coordination of negotiated as well as forcible recovery operations.
2. (U) General. This Appendix provides direction for USSTRATCOM forces in PR operations while in support of USSTRATCOM mission objectives. This Appendix also fulfills requirements established by references (a) and (b), and is applicable to USSTRATCOM as well as US Joint Forces Command, US Pacific Command, US European Command, US Southern Command, and US Central Command. Geographical commanders have primary authority and responsibility for PR operations in support of USSTRATCOM airborne forces deployed in their areas of responsibility (AORs).
3. (U) Situation. See the Basic Plan.
- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
 - b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan, Annex A and Appendix 11 to this Annex.
 - c. (U) Definitions. Not used.
 - d. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-5-1

SECRET

SECRET

4. (U) Execution.

- a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of PR Operations. USSTRATCOM assets deployed in support of USSTRATCOM mission objectives

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM/J36. Monitor status of any ongoing PR operations that involve USSTRATCOM forces and advise USSTRATCOM/J31 of any issues impacting mission effectiveness.

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31. Ensure PR operations are initiated by Service component commanders as required.

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command, Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command, Commander in Chief, US European Command, Commander in Chief, US Southern Command, and Commander in Chief, US Central Command. Provide necessary operational support as required by USSTRATCOM.

c. (U) General Guidance. Service component commanders will provide guidance on the flow of information, how requirements are established for the various recovery aids, and how recovery information will be disseminated. They will also provide guidance to units and isolated individuals to provide a full understanding of how the recovery system will operate.

5. (U) Administration and Logistics. See the Basic Plan.

6. (U) Command and Control. See Annex J and Annex K.

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3121.01A, Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces, 15 Jan 00 (S)
 - b. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS) Vol. I through VII, Current Editions (S and TS)
 - c. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. I through XIV, Current Editions (S and TS)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) General. This Appendix establishes policy and implementation guidance for USSTRATCOM forces on the inherent right of self-defense and the application of force for mission accomplishment. Requests for supplemental Rules of Engagement (ROE) pertaining to USSTRATCOM forces will be coordinated with the USSTRATCOM Judge Advocate for legal review.
- b. (U) Enemy. See the Basic Plan and Annex B.
- c. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan and Annex A.
- d. (U) Assumption. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) Standing ROE (reference (a)) apply unless explicitly stated otherwise under this plan.

2. (U) Mission. See the Basic Plan.

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations.

- (1) (U) General. USSTRATCOM forces operate in accordance with this plan at the time operational control is transferred to USCINCSTRAT pursuant to the Basic Plan, Annex A and Annex J.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-6-1

SECRET

SECRET

(2) ~~(S)~~ US National Policies. The policy is as established in reference (a). *“These rules do not limit a commander's inherent authority and obligation to use all necessary means available and to take all appropriate action in self defense of the commander's unit and other US forces in the vicinity. However, the obligation to intervene, and the ability of strategic forces to act may be constrained by specific guidance concerning the units' Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) mission.*

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. ~~(S)~~ Tasks. Requests for supplemental ROE pertaining to USSTRATCOM forces will be coordinated with the USSTRATCOM Staff Judge Advocate for legal review. If any

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. ~~(S)~~ Coordinating Instructions. USSTRATCOM forces utilize area of responsibility (AOR)-specific ROE promulgated and applicable to their area of operations which are not in conflict with specific guidance for the performance of the assigned SIOP mission. If any

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Any requests for changes to ROE under this plan will be submitted to USCINCSSTRAT through the USSTRATCOM Staff Judge Advocate.

4. (U) Administration. Not used.

5. ~~(S)~~ Command and Control. Authorization for the transfer or release of nuclear weapons can only come from the President.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

References (b) and (c)

prescribe procedures for use by SIOP-committed forces and

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
RECONNAISSANCE (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) CJCSI 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 98 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 98 (TS)
 - b. (U) CJCSI 3110.04, Nuclear Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP (N)), 28 Jan 2000 (TS)
 - c. (U) Unified Command Plan, 29 Sep 99 (S)
 - d. (U) Forces For Unified Commands - FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)
 - e. (U) USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-96 (Change 1), 9 Nov 99 (S)
 - f. (U) Emergency Action Procedures for the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. VII, Annex A, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (S)
 - g. (U) Single Integrated Operational Plan (SIOP) (BASIC) (TS)
 - h. (U) Reconnaissance in Support of Nuclear Operations (RISNO) Application and Timing (RAT) Plan, Tab A to Appendix 7 to Annex C, 1 Oct 00 (TS)
 - i. (U) CJCSI 3110.04, Appendix III to The Nuclear Supplement to JSCP FY 96, NUWEP Reconnaissance List (NRL) to SIOP BASIC, 12 Feb 96 (TS)
 - j. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 512-2, Aircrew Recovery, Regeneration and Safe Passage Procedures, 1 Jul 95 (S)
 - k. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. I, General, Current Edition (TS)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-7-1

SECRET

SECRET

l. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. V, Aircrew Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (S)

m. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. XI, USCINCSTRAT LERTCON System, Current Edition (S)

n. (U) SD 513-2, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commander (TFC) Operating Instructions, 13 Aug 99 (U)

o. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VII, Annex B, Nuclear Execution Reporting Plan (NEREP), Current Edition (S)

p. (U) SD 501-14, Strategic Force Accounting Module (SFAM) Reporting Procedures, 1 Aug 00 (S)

1. (U) Situation.

a. ~~(S)~~ General. USCINCSTRAT is tasked to furnish the National Command Authorities (NCA) with a diverse, capable and survivable airborne reconnaissance force that provides

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

During the Decisive Combat and Stabilization, Recovery and Regeneration, and Post-hostilities Phases, USSTRATCOM and the NCA require information

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

USSTRATCOM forces

will be responsible for all aspects of meeting these requirements from

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

c. (U) Friendly.

(1) ~~(S)~~ Centers of gravity/Key operational capabilities required for mission accomplishment.

(a) (U) See Basic Plan.

(b) ~~(S)~~ Theater/Supporting CINCs. Theater and supporting CINCs and subordinate commands provide trained reconnaissance and reconnaissance

SECRET

support forces, logistical and infrastructure support in their Areas of Responsibility (AORs), (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) Task Force (TF) Commander (TFC), Task Force 224

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (U) Reconnaissance Planning Assumptions. In this Appendix, the term "reconnaissance forces" includes reconnaissance aircraft, support aircraft, aircrew, logistics support equipment and personnel, supporting intelligence personnel and associated intelligence equipment (including required tasking, processing, exploitation, and dissemination (TPED) assets). In addition to planning assumptions in the Basic Plan, the following assumptions apply to reconnaissance forces.

(a) (S) Reconnaissance planning for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

to meet collection

requirements outlined in Annex B. To the maximum extent possible, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) and NCA will make

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) Mission.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Execution.

~~SECRET~~

a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Operations.

(1) (U) General.

(a) (U) Reference (b) defines the reconnaissance priorities, discusses the relationship between manned and unmanned reconnaissance, and provides guidelines for reconnaissance planning to support the employment of nuclear weapons. This guidance applies to national and CINC reconnaissance assets which may be called upon to support nuclear plans during the various phases of the conflict spectrum (i.e., Pre-Hostilities; Generation; Decisive Combat and Stabilization; Recovery and Regeneration; and Post-Hostilities).

(b) ~~(S)~~ This Appendix provides overall guidance for the development of airborne reconnaissance planning and employment (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(e) ~~(S)~~ Collection objectives focusing on assessment of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

are detailed in Annex B.

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (U) Change of Operational Control (CHOP) for Reconnaissance Forces.
CHOP will be as directed by the NCA. The following is a guide for when the
request for forces may occur:

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) ~~(S)~~ Employment Guidance. To be effective in achieving mission objectives, reconnaissance must be flexible, responsive, and capable of supporting decision-makers throughout the spectrum of conflict. This

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) ~~(S)~~ Timing. Two general considerations are related to the timing of the airborne reconnaissance effort. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) Operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Operations are conducted in the following five phases. The length of each phase is situation dependent, but phase transition is based on events and conditions, not projected phase timelines.

(a) (U) Phase I- Pre-hostilities/Deterrence. Conduct training, exercises, and monitor readiness of committed reconnaissance forces. Maintain forward presence in theaters deterring and monitoring regional conflict, and assessing strategic threats.

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) Deployment. USSTRATCOM and (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) Employment. When the threat situation warrants, a portion of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) ~~(S)~~ Phase III- Decisive Combat and Stabilization. During this phase

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. ~~(S)~~ Employment. The primary mission of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-7-8

SECRET

SECRET

(d) ~~(S)~~ Phase IV- Recovery and Regeneration. This phase commences (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The objective of this phase is to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. ~~(S)~~ Deployment. Surviving forces will reconstitute and redeploy as necessary (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Employment. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(e) (U) Phase V- Post-hostilities and Redeployment. The objective in this phase is to maintain a (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will remain under USCINCSSTRAT OPCON until otherwise directed by the NCA.

1. ~~(S)~~ Deployment. Upon war termination, reconnaissance forces will be returned to their combatant commander as directed by the NCA. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Employment. Reconnaissance forces will continue to conduct reconnaissance collection, processing, exploitation, and dissemination as directed by competent authorities to maintain strategic awareness and monitor activities of potential enemies. Forces will be placed on alert commensurate with the strategic threat, or may be directed to support Theater CINCs.

b. (U) Tasks. See Basic Plan. The following are amplifications on the tasks assigned to

SECRET

supporting commands, components and agencies in the Basic Plan that are critical to airborne reconnaissance support in this OPLAN:

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM staff support elements.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) Support Battle Staff (SBS). Reconnaissance employment officers located with USSTRATCOM C3 elements coordinate operations and logistical support through TF 224 to conduct (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC). (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (U) Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) and National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC). Ensure reported intelligence collection and follow-on tasking is relayed between USSTRATCOM C3 elements and RTF elements.

(2) (U) Supporting CINCs.

(a) (S) Commander in Chief, US European Command (USCINCEUR) and Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command (USCINCPAC). USCINCEUR and USCINCPAC will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTrans). USCINCTrans will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) ~~(S)~~ Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command, (USCINCFJCOM). USCINCFJCOM provides reconnaissance forces, infrastructure and component support. USCINCFJCOM also provides (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Supporting components and Task Forces.

(a) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command, (COMACC), Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC), Commander, Pacific Air Forces (PACAF/CC), Commander, United States Air Forces in Europe (USAFE/CC), Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT), and Commander in Chief, US Naval Forces, Europe (CINCUSNAVEUR).

1. (U) Ensure adequacy of facilities, personnel, and communications equipment and connectivity to assure receipt of EAMs and force management reports, and transmission of required reporting by normal and emergency means.

2. ~~(S)~~ Provide administrative, security, planning, training and logistics support required to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Provide committed reconnaissance force availability and readiness data for SIOP planning, and timely operational status reports via (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) reporting procedures in accordance with reference (p) and via (b)(1) Sec 1.7(a) reporting procedures.

(b) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 224 (Reconnaissance).

C-7-11

SECRET

SECRET

1. (U) Perform day-to-day management of reconnaissance forces planned to support USCINCSTRAT missions. Coordinate with force providers and USSTRATCOM to establish command and control architecture, identify reconnaissance force equipment, training, exercise, and infrastructure requirements to meet OPLAN 8044 taskings.

2. (U) Upon declaration of DEFCON (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) assemble the TF 224 Battle Staff (including EP-3 and KC-135 representation as required). TF 224 will monitor (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in accordance with USSTRATCOM directives, and supporting command publications.

3. (U) Direct execution of reconnaissance forces across all phases of this plan (to include recovery and regeneration, and post-hostilities) on behalf of USCINCSTRAT and ensure collected strategic intelligence information is reported as directed in Annex B and in this Appendix. TF 224 will also coordinate support to Theater CINCs after CHOP of reconnaissance assets to USCINCSTRAT.

4. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) Task Force Commander, Task Force 294 (Tanker). Monitor unit preparation and generation of supporting reconnaissance support tanker forces.

SECRET

(4) (U) Supporting Agencies.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) National Security Agency/Central Security Service (NSA/CSS).

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) supporting OPLAN 8044
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) Upon direction by the Secretary of Defense, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
OPCON to USCINCPAC.

(c) (U) Chief, National Guard Bureau (NGB) through the Director, Air National Guard (ANG). Provide mission ready (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (U) Air Intelligence Agency (AIA). (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) plan for
deployment and employment of these capabilities, and report on readiness of
tasked capabilities in accordance with reference (p) and (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
procedures.

(e) (S) Naval Security Group (NSG). (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) Operating Authorities. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

d. (S) Processing.	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

e. (S) Targeting.	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

(1) (S) General Planning Guidance.	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

(a) (U) Tasking.

SECRET

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Collection Priorities. In a crisis or wartime environment, battlestaffs normally dictate (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) based on the situation. Despite this uncertainty (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) based on the following guidelines (found in reference (b)) will help reduce (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

1. (S) General Priorities. Use for day-to-day and crisis collection planning.

~~SECRET~~

- (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
-
-
-

2. ~~(S)~~ Decisive Combat and Stabilization, Recovery and Regeneration Phases.

- (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
-
-
-
-
-

3. ~~(S)~~ Post-Hostility Phases.

- (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
-
-
-
-

- (c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
- (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

f. (U) Reporting. See also Annex B.

SECRET

(1) ~~(S)~~ The Joint Reporting Structure (JRS) (Joint Publication 1-03.7) provides a means to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) procedures for these (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) will be conducted in accordance with references (f) and (o). The complete assigned (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Refer to Annex B for further intelligence reporting guidance.

(2) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

g. (U) Coordinating Instructions. Direct liaison between USSTRATCOM, TF 224, supporting commands, and subordinate units is authorized. Once forces have been committed, subordinate units will comply with TF 224 Concept of Operations (CONOPS). TF 224 will coordinate between USSTRATCOM and Theater commands as required to direct OPLAN 8044 tasking reconnaissance support. TF 224 will also coordinate as required to direct employment of reconnaissance forces (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) TF 224 Emergency Actions (EA) cells will be primarily responsible for establishing and maintaining connectivity with USSTRATCOM C2 nodes. Communications will be via the best available secure / surviving means. Prior (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Supply. See Annex D. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) may be used to transport / store fuel and other logistic requirements as directed by the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in control of the assets. Theater supply chains will be utilized to meet reconnaissance force (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) requirements as applicable.

b. (U) Reports. Report force management information in accordance with references (f) and (o).

5. (U) Command and Control.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C2 will be as directed in applicable

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) volumes as supplemented by TF 224.

Tabs:

- A--(U) Reconnaissance in Support of Nuclear Operations (RISNO) Application and Timing Plan (Published and distributed separately) (TS)
- B--(U) Tanker Application and Timing Plan (Published and distributed separately) (S)

Tab B could not be located. There is nothing to indicate it was, or was not completed during OPLAN 8044-98.

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-7-20

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB A TO APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
RECONNAISSANCE IN SUPPORT OF NUCLEAR OPERATIONS (RISNO)
APPLICATION AND TIMING PLAN (U)

This tab consists of 60 pages, is classified TOP SECRET and is being withheld in its entirety according to FOIA Exemption 1.

(U) This Tab is published and distributed separately.

C-7-A-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-7-A-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
ESCAPE AND EVASION (E&E) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES: a. (U) Multi-Command Memorandum (MCM) 136-91, Responsibilities for Evasion and Escape Within the Department of Defense, 9 Aug 91 (S)
- b. (U) Air Force Manual (AFM) 200-3, Joint Worldwide Evasion and Escape Manual, 1 Aug 67 (S)
- c. (U) Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Defense (DoD) and the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), DoD-CIA Mutual Support in Policy, Research and Development, Training, Planning and Operations for Personnel Recovery, 23 Oct 95 (S)
- d. (U) Joint Pub 3-50.3, Joint Doctrine for Evasion and Recovery, 6 Sep 96 (S)
- e. (U) Joint Pub 3-50.2, Doctrine for Joint Combat Search and Rescue, 26 Jan 96 (U)

1. (U) Situation.

(U) a. ~~(S)~~ Enemy. See the Basic Plan and Annex B.

b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan and Annex A.

(1) (U) See Tab C to this Appendix for a listing of USSTRATCOM nominated and Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) designated Selected Areas for Evasion (SAFEs).

(2) (S)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

Derived from: Multiple Sources
Declassify on: X4

C-11-1

SECRET

SECRET

(U)(2) ~~(S)~~ That each Service/component commander will train and instruct members who may be engaged in combat on all aspects of Survival, Evasion, Resistance, Escape, and Recovery (SERER).

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Mission. See the Basic Plan.

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of E&E Operations.

(U)(1) ~~(S)~~ General. This plan provides US military personnel the means to evade capture in, and/or to escape, or be recovered from hostile or denied territories.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Evasion. E&E operations under this plan are based on evaders/escapees

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Unconventional Assisted Recovery (UAR). E&E UAR will be derived from military and other government agencies as coordinated through the Joint Services Survival, Evasion Resistance and Escape (SERE) Agency (JSSA) and Joint Staff/J-3 Special Operations Division (SOD).

(U) (4) ~~(S)~~ Identification of Evaders/Escapees. Evaders/escapees who are contacted by an E&E organization will be positively identified before acceptance by that organization. For US personnel, the Personnel Authentication/Identification System (PAIS) will be used.

b. (U) Tasks.

SECRET

- (1) (U) USCINSTRAT Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC). The JSRC will direct and coordinate with activated supporting command JSRCs all available combat rescue/search and rescue resources within the defined area of responsibility (AOR) in accordance with reference (e).
- (2) (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINJFCOM). Provide support and forces as necessary/available to assist in conducting E&E operations in regions bounded by USCINJFCOM's AOR.
- (3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command (USCINCPAC). Provide support and forces as necessary/available to assist in conducting E&E operations in regions bounded by USCINCPAC's AOR.
- (4) (U) Commander in Chief, US European Command (USCINCEUR). Provide support and forces as necessary/available to assist in conducting E&E operations in regions bounded by USCINCEUR's AOR.
- (5) (U) Commander in Chief, US Central Command (USCINCCENT). Provide support and forces as necessary/available to assist in conducting E&E operations in regions bounded by USCINCCENT's AOR.
- (6) (U) Commander in Chief, US Special Operations Command (USCINCSOC). Provide support as necessary/available to Commander, Special Operations Command Atlantic (COMSOCLANT), Commander, Special Operations Command Pacific (COMSOPAC), Commander, Special Operations Command Europe (COMSOCEUR), and Commander, Special Operations Command Central (COMSOCCENT) for the conduct of E&E operations in support of USCINSTRAT.
- (7) (U) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINTRANS). Provide transportation as necessary/available to support recovery of personnel processed through E&E mechanisms.

SECRET

(8) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Establish and maintain liaison with the USCINCSTRAT JSRC, Task Forces (TFs) and the USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center, (STRATCOM MCCC) to assist E&E operations.

(9) (U) Task Force Commanders (TFCs) – TF 124 (Airborne Communications), TF 134 (SSBN PAC), TF 144 (SSBN LANT), TF 164 (SSBN MED), TF 204 (Bomber), TF 224 (Reconnaissance), TF 294 (Tanker). Support E&E operations within current capabilities as directed by USCINCSTRAT.

(10) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(11) (U) Director, Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).

(a) (U) Develop and maintain E&E assets and mechanisms designed to support the implementation of this plan.

(b) (U) Accomplish those taskings delineated in reference (c).

(12) (U) Director, Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA).

(a) (U) Produce and disseminate E&E intelligence in support of USCINCSTRAT planning and operational requirements.

(b) (U) Maintain a master list of SAFEs. Make appropriate dissemination of the information maintained in the master file on a strict need-to-know basis.

(c) (U) When required by USCINCSTRAT, perform an evaluation of nominated SAFEs and make recommendations regarding the acceptability of these areas on the basis of the completed evaluation.

SECRET

(d) (U) Develop, maintain, and disseminate intelligence:

1. (U) On US personnel missing in action, prisoners of war (PWs), and other selected personnel.
2. (U) On the location, description, and identification of PW camps and detention areas, and on the procedures and techniques used by hostile forces in the treatment, handling, and confinement of PWs.

c. (U) E&R Planning Information. Service component commanders will train selected personnel in E&E doctrine, methods, tactics, and techniques, including US unilateral personnel recovery operations and use of the PAIS .

d. (U) Moral, Legal, and Code of Conduct Issues. See Appendix 4 to Annex E.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Logistics.

(1) (U) See Annex D.

(2) (U) When practical, standard items of military equipment and supplies will be used in support of E&E operations.

(3) (U) Logistics support of SOF performing E&E operations is the responsibility of supporting commanders. Inter-Service and cross-Service agreements will be made where desirable, required, or feasible. Direct liaison, is authorized to Service components for E&E operations involving logistics support. Keep USCINSTRAT informed.

(4) (U) Request for standard or mission peculiar items will be submitted through Service channels and provided as various Service regulations permit. Mission peculiar items are items required to accomplish or support E&E missions but are not available from standard military supply system stocks.

(5) (~~S~~) Request for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) the USSTRATCOM (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) to meet approved operational requirements.

~~SECRET~~

b. (U) Administration.

(1) (U) See Basic Plan.

(2) (U) Reports.

(a) Reports will be in accordance with reference (d) and Annex K.

(b) COMACC will determine reports required by the JSRC to execute a search or recovery mission and post mission reporting required to include specification of formats for preparation and time, methods and classification of submission.

5. (U) Command, Control, Communications and Computers. See Annex J and Annex K.

Tabs:

A--(S)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	(S)
B--(S)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	(S)
C--(U)	Selected Areas For Evasion (SAFEs)	(S)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB A TO APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(S)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) and National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA) Catalog of Maps, Charts and Related Products (U and S Supplements)

Table: (S)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-11-A-1

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-11-A-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB B TO APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(S)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) and National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA) Catalog of Maps, Charts and Related Products (U and S Supplements)

Table: (S)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-11-B-1

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-11-B-2

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB C TO APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
SELECTED AREAS FOR EVASION (SAFEs) (U)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) PC-2100-56-95, Defense Intelligence Reference Document, Joint Annual Review of Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Production (JARSP), Feb 95 (S)

Table: ~~(S)~~ Selected Areas for Evasion (SAFEs)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

--

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-11-C-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-2

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-3

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-4

SECRET

SECRET

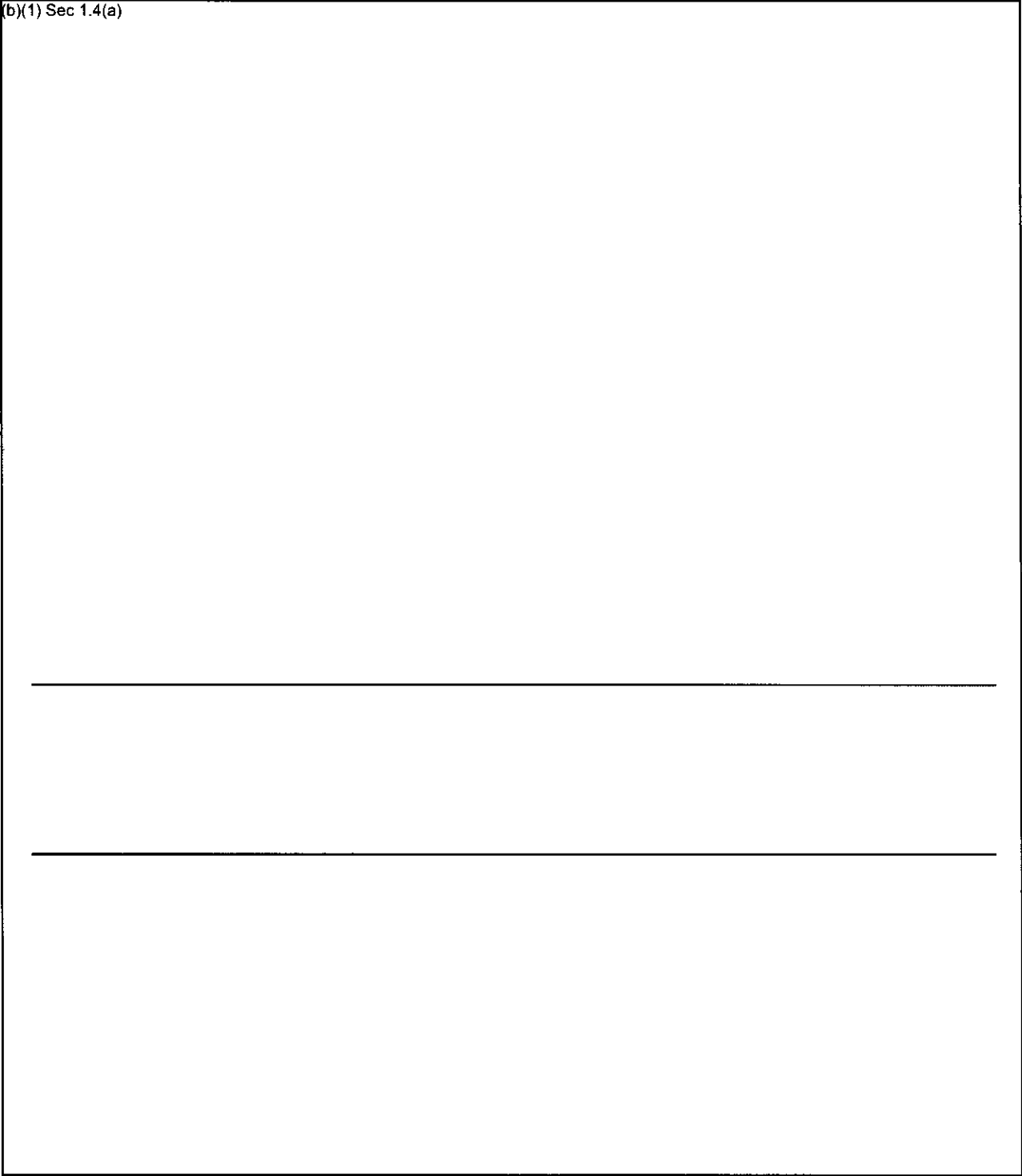
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-5

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)



C-11-C-6

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-7

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-8

SECRET

SECRET

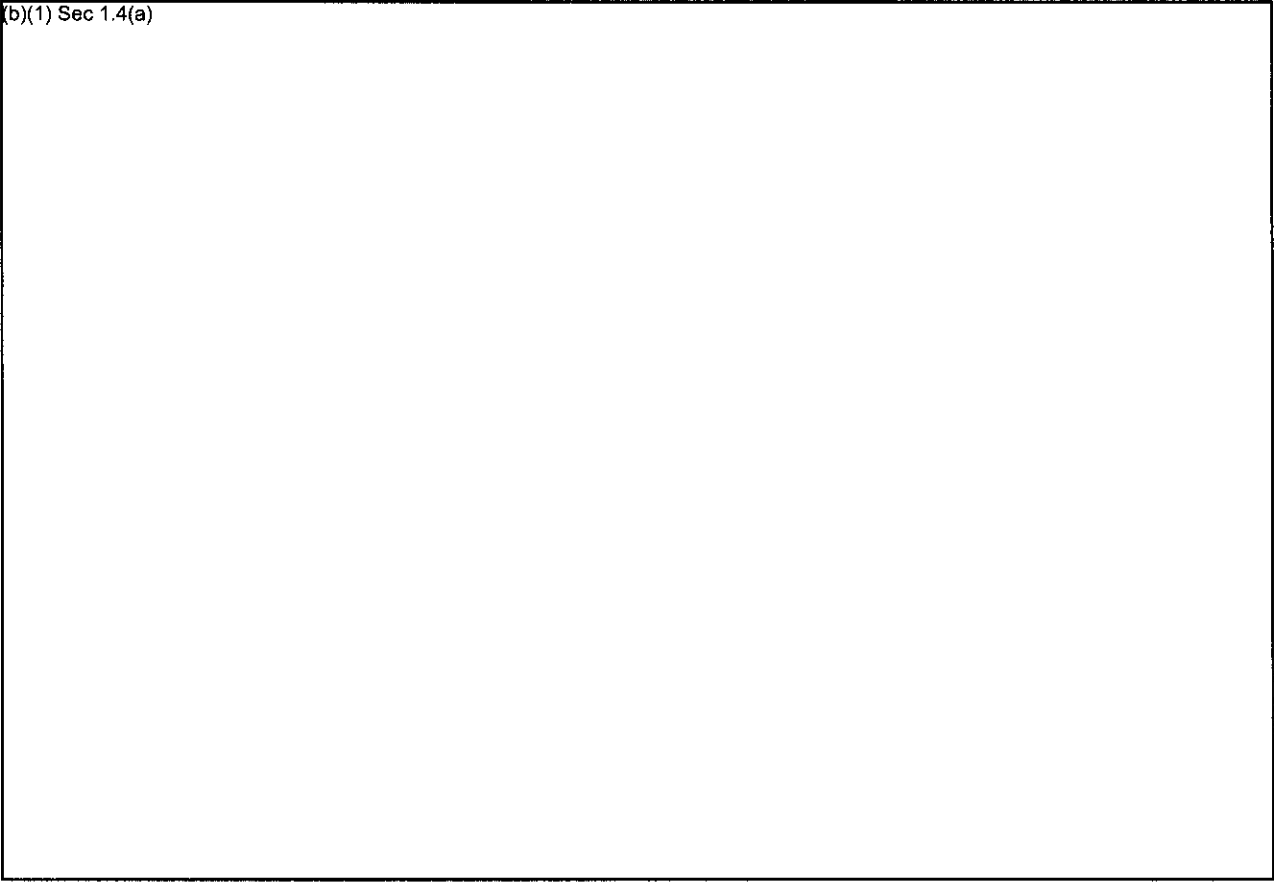
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-11-C-9

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)



(U) Acronyms

ONC – Ocean Navigation Chart

JNC – Jet Navigation Chart

C-11-C-10

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
FORCE PROTECTION/COMBATING TERRORISM (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) DoD Directive 2000.12, DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program, Apr 99 (U)
 - b. (U) DoD Directive 2000.14, DoD Combating Terrorism Procedures, Jun 94 (U)
 - c. (U) Joint Pub 3-07.2, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Antiterrorism, Mar 98 (U)
 - d. (U) Offutt Air Force Base Operation Plan (OAFB OPLAN) 31-101, Current Edition (U)
 - e. (U) USSTRATCOM Administrative Instructive (SAI) 301-10, Combating Terrorism Program, Current Edition (U)
 - f. (U) USSTRATCOM Strategic Directive (SD) 301-10, AT/FP Standards, Current Edition (U)

1. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Enemy. USSTRATCOM is faced with a variety of threats that can affect readiness, mission execution, morale, health, and welfare of assigned personnel. Such threats include, but are not limited to:

(1) (U) Terrorism. USSTRATCOM faces a continually evolving terrorist threat, which is escalating in severity and frequency each year. Terrorists may employ a variety of acts of violence or threat of violence designed to create fear. Their intent is to coerce or intimidate the US government and its allies in an effort to achieve goals, which are generally political, religious, or ideological. This threat may become more pronounced as controversial world events occur which involve US interests.

(2) (U) Civil Disturbances. Demonstrations or other forms of civil disturbance by civilians can potentially involve USSTRATCOM personnel and affect the USSTRATCOM mission. USSTRATCOM personnel or facilities may become symbolic targets of demonstrations against US policy. Peaceful protests may intentionally or unintentionally disrupt operational or mission capability and readiness.

C-15-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

Protests, even if intended as peaceful, may turn violent as a result of agitators or the clashing of two opposing factions.

(3) (U) Criminal Acts. Theft, vandalism, violent criminal behavior, and other criminal acts adversely affect the morale, health, and welfare of USSTRATCOM personnel and family members. Additionally, such threats impact the availability of resources necessary to maintain readiness.

(4) (U) Hostile Intelligence. USSTRATCOM faces a variety of hostile intelligence activities by terrorist groups or foreign governments. Such activities may compromise the ability of USSTRATCOM to maintain the principle of surprise, essential to military operations; and security, necessary for the protection of personnel, family members, and resources.

(5) (U) Refer to Annex B for the general enemy situation.

b. (U) Friendly. See Annex A.

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) Hostile elements may target strategic forces, supporting personnel, their families, installations, and property. Hostile elements may target strategic forces personnel or property for political, criminal or other intentions.

(2) (U) When strategic forces deploy, various hostile elements may look for opportunities to discredit the UNITED STATES by disrupting or destroying our strategic capability.

(3) (U) During times of crisis, hostile elements may increase the attention given to strategic forces.

(4) (U) Strategic forces elements and personnel cannot rely solely on civilian and/or host nation support to provide necessary force protection.

d. (U) Applicability. This Appendix applies to all personnel assigned to USSTRATCOM.

2. (U) Mission. In conjunction with the host command base security plan, conduct force protection operations to protect USSTRATCOM personnel, facilities and equipment from terrorist activities in order to ensure mission capability and readiness.

3. (U) Execution.

C-15-2

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

a. (U) Concept of Operation.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM conducts force protection (FP) operations consisting of combating terrorism, physical security, operations security, protective services and law enforcement operations to protect USSTRATCOM personnel and assets. The USSTRATCOM Force Protection Branch (J010) provides overall staff supervision and coordination for force protection. USSTRATCOM Task Force (TF) Commanders (TFCs) exercise force protection responsibility in their areas of operation in accordance with DoD and Service regulations. USCINSTRAT establishes security measures for the USSTRATCOM Headquarters Complex and other command and control systems in accordance with the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) Terrorist Threat Condition (THREATCON) system. For USSTRATCOM facilities, minimum THREATCON is set at "Normal." Geographic CINCs and host nation authorities retain primary responsibility for protection and security of US personnel and assets overseas within each geographic CINC's area of responsibility (AOR). All force protection plans will be reviewed by the servicing judge advocate to ensure compliance with US, international, and host nation laws.

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM's operational concept for implementation of force protection is based on five fundamentals:

- (a) (U) Threat assessment.
- (b) (U) Established security standards.
- (c) (U) Viable THREATCON system.
- (d) (U) Planned and coordinated effort.
- (e) (U) Effective information flow.

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM, USSTRATCOM Task Force Commanders, and Deployed Detachments.

- (a) (U) Maintain current intelligence threat assessment for the geographic area assigned and establish procedures for prompt dissemination of threat information.
- (b) (U) Implement minimum security standards and physical security programs in accordance with DoD, Service and USSTRATCOM regulations and policies.

C-15-3

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

Incorporate security considerations into all facility construction planning. Ensure access control measures incorporate the maximum use of security equipment or procedural measures to provide maximum protection utilizing assigned assets and security personnel.

(c) (U) In the absence of USSTRATCOM or geographic CINC's directed THREATCON, establish or delegate authority to establish THREATCON for each detachment within a specific AOR, ensure security measures are implemented; ensure emergency communications systems are developed and practiced to immediately disseminate threat information and implement measures down to all subordinate levels when directed.

(d) (U) USSTRATCOM units deployed overseas will establish THREATCONs for each detachment location. TFs and detachments deployed overseas must report all THREATCON changes to USCINCPAC, in accordance with applicable directives.

(e) (U) Coordinate implementation of local THREATCON changes with the local senior commander or host command. Ensure a clear line of responsibility exists to each installation commander or local commander within the geographic AOR for establishing THREATCON levels and providing force protection information and response. Coordinate security measures with all tenant activities located on non-US installations within area assigned.

(f) (U) Publish and maintain a current operations order, plan or regulation directing force protection operations. Coordinate with local commanders on all force protection issues. Ensure physical security plans are included in force protection planning at all levels.

(g) (U) USSTRATCOM will designate an Antiterrorism Coordination Committee (ATCC) under the Force Protection Branch (USSTRATCOM/J010), with representation from appropriate staff agencies and tenant activities, to review and coordinate force protection requirements.

(h) (U) Test and evaluate combating terrorism plans at least every 12 months. Conduct required training in accordance with DoD directives, references (e) and (f) and/or Service regulations.

(i) (U) Establish and ensure implementation of predeployment travel briefing program for forces deploying or personnel performing temporary duty outside of continental US (OCONUS).

C-15-4

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

SECRET

(j) (U) Provide for the protection of high risk personnel assigned to or visiting overseas locations.

(k) (U) Report terrorist incidents, suspected terrorist incidents, credible threats, planned and spontaneous demonstrations immediately through Operational Reporting (OPREP) channels to USCINCSTRAT.

(l) (U) Because host nations have jurisdiction, do not organize, train or employ Special Reaction Teams (SRT), "SWAT" teams, or other counter-terrorist contingency forces. This prohibition does not preclude the employment of normal response forces. Ensure coordination is made with local host commanders and geographic CINCs to ensure the capability to respond to incidents. Coordinate with host nation authorities having jurisdiction for each installation or accommodation and establish firm procedures to be followed in case of an incident. Notify USSTRATCOM Force Protection Branch (J010) if coordination reveals that the host nation does not have the capability to respond to terrorist related incidents.

(2) (U) Commanders and Other Units Assigned or Attached to USCINCSTRAT.

(a) (U) Provide staffing and equipment to support force protection missions in geographic areas where units and activities are located. This support will include, but will not be constrained to, support for implementation of THREATCONs ALPHA through DELTA.

(b) (U) Secure unit assets and activities in accordance with applicable DoD, Service, and USSTRATCOM regulations and directives. Coordinate with USSTRATCOM when unit resources cannot meet FP requirements.

(c) (U) Coordinate all unit security programs and procedures with the host command while assigned in continental US (CONUS) and the geographic CINC responsible for the AOR where assigned.

(d) (U) Establish and implement a security briefing program for forces deploying or personnel performing temporary duty OCONUS.

(e) (U) Incorporate force protection into all planning for deployments and contingencies short of war. Tailor physical security, combating terrorism, civil disturbance operations, implementation of THREATCON measures, threat information dissemination and incident reporting to specific contingencies.

c. (U) Coordinating Instructions.

C-15-5

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

(1) (U) All commanders.

(a) (U) Ensure coordination of plans, procedures and changes in THREATCON levels between adjacent units and all tenant organizations/activities, nearby communities of other USSTRATCOM components, and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) installations.

(b) (U) Ensure host nation authorities address required installation access, and installation operational activity which must be maintained during counterterrorist actions or during demonstrations which affect US installations.

(2) (U) Issues relating to FP and support, which cannot be resolved through direct coordination between the USSTRATCOM FP Branch and subordinate or adjacent commands, will be respectively referred for resolution to the USSTRATCOM Directorate with functional cognizance, Chief of Staff, Deputy Command in Chief, or Commander in Chief.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Logistics. Logistics policies and procedures for force protection are identical to normal logistics procedures. Instructions for logistics planning and operations is in accordance with applicable regulations and directives.

b. (U) Administration. See references (e) and (f).

5. (U) Command and Signal.

a. (U) Command.

(1) (U) Force Protection command and control will be established within each commander's AOR at all levels of command for all forces assigned to USSTRATCOM.

(2) (U) Command Post is the USSTRATCOM Command Center (J361), DSN 271-2019; Commercial (402) 294-2019; 24 Hour Senior Controller DSN 271-1800, commercial (402) 294-1800; Classified FAX 271-2130.

b. (U) Signal.

(1) (U) US peacetime communications systems will provide lines of communication between echelons.

~~SECRET~~

(2) (U) Higher headquarters will assistance subordinate units in providing additional communications or restoration of interrupted communications due to terrorist attacks.

Tab:

B--(U) Physical Security (C)

C-15-7

(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-15-8
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)
~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB B TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
PHYSICAL SECURITY (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Department of Defense (DoD) Directive 5210.41, Security Policy for Protecting Nuclear Weapons, 23 Sep 88 (U)
 - b. (U) DoD C-5210.41-M, "Nuclear Weapon Security Manual," Apr 94 (U)
 - c. (U) DoD Directive 5210.42, Nuclear Weapon Personnel Reliability Program, 25 May 93 (U)
 - d. (U) DoD/Department of Energy (DoE) Joint Policy Statement on Nuclear Surety, Jun 91 (U)
 - e. (U) DoDD 2000.12, DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program, Apr 99 (U)
 - f. (U) DoD Regulation 5200.8-R, Physical Security Program, May 91 (U)
 - g. (U) DoD S-5210.81, Nuclear Command and Control, 18 Jun 91 (U)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See Annex C.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission.

- a. (U) Assure adequate security, pursuant to the established nuclear weapons system safety standards, throughout all phases of this plan. Employ a systemic approach to security, such that nuclear weapons, nuclear weapon systems, and nuclear components

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-15-B-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(including nuclear command and control facilities/assets) are protected to prevent unauthorized access, damage or sabotage, unauthorized destruction, loss of custody, capture or theft and/or unauthorized use.

b. ~~(C)~~ Ensure security of the continental UNITED STATES (CONUS) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

reference (b), while executing all phases of this plan.

c. ~~(C)~~ Ensure security of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations.

(1) (U) The concept for protecting nuclear weapons, nuclear weapon systems and nuclear components (including nuclear command and control facilities/assets) envisions a holistic in-depth security approach with immediate tactical response. The functional elements of deterrence and, if deterrence fails, detect, delay and/or deny, assess, communicate and respond are the mutually supporting cornerstones of nuclear security.

(2) (U) The elements of combating terrorism and/or force protection efforts will be integrated with the nuclear security mission for maximum benefit. Geographic CINC force protection plans must address the need for bomber, tanker and reconnaissance force redeployment and adjust as necessary.

b. (U) Tasks. Force protection and nuclear security execution is, by definition, a Service provider function. Compliance with Department of Defense (DoD) standards is mandatory.

4. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Administration. Refer to applicable USSTRATCOM publications in support of this plan.

b. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

5. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
SURVIVABLE MOBILE COMMAND CENTER (SMCC) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPOD) 1-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations, Current Editions (S)
 - b. (U) Director, Joint Staff Memorandum (DJSJ)-1269-91, Implementation of Strategic Command, Control, and Communications Review, Nov 91 (S)
 - c. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. I through VII, Current Editions (S and TS)
 - d. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT), Vol. I through XI, Current Editions (S and TS)
 - e. (U) Forces For Unified Commands, FY-2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)

1. (U) Purpose. This Appendix provides direction for the operation of the Survivable Mobile Command Centers (SMCCs) that deploy in support of USSTRATCOM mission objectives.

2. (U) Applicability. This Appendix fulfills the requirements established by references (a) through (e) and is applicable to USCINCSTRAT, Commander in Chief, US Space Command (USCINCSpace), Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTrans), Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC), Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC), and Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT).

3. (U) Situation.

a. ~~(S)~~ General. This Appendix prescribes peacetime, exercise, and wartime activities necessary to accomplish the primary mission of SMCC forces. SMCCs are

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-16-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

c. ~~(S)~~ Friendly.

(1) (U) See Annex A.

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Assumptions. The concept of operations discussed in this Appendix is based on the following key assumptions.

(1) (U) General.

(a) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(b) ~~(S)~~ The hostile communications environment during and after a strategic nuclear attack (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

USSTRATCOM mission objectives.

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) MCCCs.

(a) (S) Regardless of CINC unique operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(e) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(f) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(g) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (U) Mission.

a. ~~(S)~~ Primary. Provide the National Command Authorities (NCA), CJCS, and USCINSTRAT (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. ~~(S)~~ Secondary. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (U) Execution.

a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Specific concepts of operations are contained in Tabs B through E of this Appendix.

SECRET

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31. Ensure air refueling requirements for SMCC aircraft are included in the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) USSTRATCOM/J36.

(a) (U) Monitor status of SMCC forces and advise USSTRATCOM/J31 of any issues impacting mission effectiveness.

(b) (U) Provide USSTRATCOM coordination for all issues affecting ABNCP and MCCC operations.

(c) (U) With USSTRATCOM/J61, coordinate SMCC communications-electronics (C-E) support requirements between USSTRATCOM, the Joint Staff, and Service component commanders.

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Space Command (USCINCSpace).

(a) (U) Provide SMCC assets to maintain day-to-day pre-attack alert and backup forces as identified in this plan.

(b) (~~S~~) Provide support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as

identified in this plan.

(4) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(5) (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet (CINCPACFLT).

(a) (U) Provide SMCC assets to maintain day-to-day pre-attack alert and backup forces as identified in this plan.

(b) (~~S~~) Provide support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as

identified in this plan.

SECRET

(6) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC).

(a) (U) Provide SMCC assets to maintain day-to-day pre-attack alert and backup forces as identified in this plan.

(b) ~~(S)~~ Provide support

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as

identified in this plan.

6. (U) Administration and Logistics. Any activity that affects alert SMCC assets or generation of SMCC assets, will be coordinated with USSTRATCOM/J3/J4. See Annex D.

7. (U) Command and Control. See Annex J and Annex K.

Tabs:

A--(U) Not used.

B--(U) USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC) (S)

C--(U) National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC) Operations (S)

D--(U) E-6 Take Charge and Move Out (TACAMO) Operations (S)

E--(U) E-6 Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) Operations (S)

SECRET

TAB B TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

USSTRATCOM MOBILE CONSOLIDATED COMMAND CENTER (STRATCOM MCCC) (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT) Vol. X, USCINCSTRAT Continuity of Operations (COPSTRAT), Current Edition (S)
 - b. (U) USSTRATCOM Strategic Directive (SD) 501-9, Training Concepts, Policies and Instructions for the CINC Mobile Alternate Headquarters (CMAH), 15 Jul 95 (U)
 - c. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - d. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. XI, LERTCON System, Current Edition (S)
 - e. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 3284.01, Mobile Consolidated Command Centers, Current Edition (S)
 - f. (U) USSTRATCOM SD 501-10, Mobile Consolidated Command Center (MCCC) Uniform Requirements, 15 Jun 98 (S)
 - g. (U) USSTRATCOM J3/J4 Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) OPORD 8044-FY, Current Edition (S)

1. ~~(S)~~ Purpose. To provide direction for the operation of USSTRATCOM Mobile Consolidated Command Center (STRATCOM MCCC) in support of USSTRATCOM's mission objectives.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. ~~(S)~~ Applicability. This Tab fulfills the requirement established by references (c) and (e) and is applicable to

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-16-B-1

SECRET

3. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

b. (U) Friendly. Refer to Annex A.

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) See Basic Plan and reference (c).

(2) (U) Indications and Warning (I&W).

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Time to Commence Effective Operations. The following table shows the expected timing for particular actions for agencies and units supporting the STRATCOM MCCC.

(U) EVENT	(U) TIMING		
	(U) AGENCY/UNIT ACTION	(U) START	(U) COMPLETE
(U) DEFCON 5 (U) DEFCON 4	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) & 1.7(e)		

Table: (U) Event Timing

(U) EVENT	(U) AGENCY/UNIT ACTION	(U) TIMING	
		(U) START	(U) COMPLETE
(U) DEFCON 4 (cont'd)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) & 1.7(e)		
(U) DEFCON 3			
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)			
(U) Upon Deployment			

Table: (U) Event Timing (cont'd)

(U) EVENT	(U) AGENCY/UNIT ACTION	(U) TIMING	
		(U) START	(U) COMPLETE
(U) Upon Deployment (cont'd) (U) Employment	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) & 1.7(e)		

Table: (U) Event Timing (cont'd)

NOTES:

- 1 - (U) Perform any additional actions as directed by the STRATCOM MCCC Action Center (SMAC)
- 2 - (U) Unless directed otherwise by USSTRATCOM
- 3 - (U) Recall if needed for generation operations
- (U) 4 - ~~(S)~~ As determined by JS/J38-NOD(PB)

e. (U) Legal Considerations.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (U) See Appendix 4 to Annex E.

(3) (U) The STRATCOM MCCC Judge Advocate will provide advice concerning Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC) compliance for all military operations. This advice shall be provided in the context of the broader relationships of international, US and allied domestic law to military operations, and shall address not only legal considerations of operations, but also legal basis for the use of force.

(U)(4) ~~(S)~~ The STRATCOM MCCC Judge Advocate additionally provides legal advice concerning succession of power, devolution of authority, and emergency governmental powers in a post-attack environment.

4. (U) Mission.

a. ~~(S)~~ Primary. The STRATCOM MCCC's primary mission, in conjunction with other Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)	(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
-------------------	-------------------

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Secondary.

(1) (U) Survive a cadre of Battle Staff officers from Headquarters USSTRATCOM to support USCINCSTRAT in managing, planning, executing, and regenerating strategic forces supporting OPLAN 8044.

(2) (U) Provide support to other combatant commanders as directed.

(3) (U) Direct appropriate strategic reconnaissance when required.

(4) (U) Provide an enduring mobile command center from which to operate during all phases of a conflict.

(5) (S) USCINCSTRAT may use the STRATCOM MCCC for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (U) Execution.

a. (S) Concept of Operations. The STRATCOM MCCC provides the NCA, the CJCS, and USCINCSTRAT with a survivable and enduring C4I capability. With the STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (S) General. The STRATCOM MCCC incorporates (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (U) Composition.

1. (S) Manning. Exhibit 1 to this Tab lists those positions assigned to the STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

USCINCSSTRAT exercises operational control (OPCON) over all (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The STRATCOM MCCC Mission Directors oversee the operations of the battle staff in the execution of the STRATCOM MCCC mission. Element leaders provide functional management over each major element of the battle staff. Personnel from the 55th Wing, Air Combat Command (ACC) provide dedicated full-time support to the STRATCOM MCCC mission. The 55TH Wing Mobile Consolidated Command Squadron (55MCCS) operates and maintains STRATCOM MCCC mission equipment and provides operational field training to STRATCOM MCCC members during peacetime. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. ~~(S)~~ Mission Equipment. STRATCOM MCCC equipment consists of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

a. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

b. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

c. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

d. (U) Communications systems capable of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

3. ~~(S)~~ Support Equipment. The STRATCOM MCCC is designed to be self-sustaining to the greatest possible degree. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Security. STRATCOM MCCC planning must provide security against enemy action during all phases of this plan. The STRATCOM MCCC attempts to minimize (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

1. ~~(S)~~ Phase I - Prehostilities. Everyone must employ Operations Security (OPSEC) procedures at all times to prevent disclosure of the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. ~~(S)~~ Phase II - Generation. STRATCOM MCCC deployment planning will consider (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. ~~(S)~~ Field Operations During All Phases. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) to field operations exist: (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

to protect information of this nature.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Warning. The warning phase is initiated upon receipt of indications and

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

monitors the world situation, advocates STRATCOM

MCCC actions and oversees the execution of STRATCOM MCCC activities throughout the warning phase. The warning phase continues until the situation returns to normal or a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USCINSTRAT.

(3) (S) Activation. The activation phase is initiated by a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) Recall. STRATCOM MCCC battle staff personnel are recalled at the direction of USCINSTRAT or automatically at the declaration of DEFCON (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) unless directed otherwise by USSTRATCOM. STRATCOM MCCC members report as instructed during the recall to their team element assembly points with sufficient clothing and personal items. All tasked staff and base agencies review plans and comply with the instructions of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) monitors recall status and all actions necessary for the deployment of the team.

(b) (U) Assembly. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Team equipment is gathered and packaged for deployment.

(c) (U) Deployment.

1. (S) Upon direction of the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USCINSTRAT, the STRATCOM MCCC will (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) The STRATCOM MCCC must deploy within (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

the Memorandum of Agreement between USSTRATCOM and the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. ~~(S)~~ The (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

4. (U) The (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) serves as site commander until the arrival of the STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(4) (U) Field Operations.

(a) ~~(S)~~ Relocation. The STRATCOM MCCC may be required to relocate
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) ~~(S)~~ Resupply.

1. ~~(S)~~ The STRATCOM MCCC will be (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

This could include periodic sustenance drops at pre-determined drop locations.

2. ~~(S)~~ The STRATCOM MCCC will begin (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. ~~(S)~~ Should operations exceed (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) ~~(S)~~ Phases I and II - Prehostilities and Generation. The STRATCOM MCCC will provide (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) in accordance with reference (c).
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

of USCINSTRAT.

(d) ~~(S)~~ Phases III and IV - Decisive Combat and Stabilization, and Recovery and Regeneration.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) assesses the effectiveness of executed plans, the expected effect of those not fully implemented, and conducts (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) planning as necessary. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) assesses damage sustained by both US forces and the enemy. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

conducts continuous analyses of the war situation, monitors available forces, directs (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

also maintains a command structure (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) It uses its staff's broad experience and extensive knowledge of conventional operations as it relates to strategic warfighting (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) planning to evaluate information pertaining to US (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) new and existing threats, and residual enemy capabilities.

(e) ~~(S)~~ Phase V - Posthostilities. During posthostility operations, the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

recommends tasks for supporting commands. The (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) is prepared to use its (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) and (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

move to new areas, and support NCA and DoD missions. While missions, roles, and functions may be drastically revised, the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) retains the capability to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) forces supporting OPLAN 8044 operations. The (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) will also continue many of the operations described for the Decisive Combat and Stabilization, and Recovery and Regeneration Phases.

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM Directorates and Special Staff. Tasked personnel to fill STRATCOM MCCC assignments in accordance with Exhibit 1 to this Tab and coordinate personnel changes through USSTRATCOM/J36 for approval by USSTRATCOM/J3/J4. Outfit tasked personnel in accordance with reference (h). Ensure tasked personnel are functionally trained and that they complete all ancillary training in accordance with reference (b).

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J36.

(a) (U) Develop procedures, man and equip the SMAC, and provide personnel and equipment for the STRATCOM MCCC Advance Echelon (ADVON).

(b) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

STRATCOM MCCC deployments.

(c) ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

are in accordance with references (c) and (g). The STRATCOM MCCC as required

(3) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC). Ensure STRATCOM MCCC support personnel are trained and made available, and the following tasks are implemented:

(a) (U) Maintain required levels of medical personnel, equipment, and supplies to support the STRATCOM MCCC.

(U) (b) ~~(S)~~ Maintain all identified vehicles providing support to the STRATCOM MCCC in a deployment-capable, operational readiness condition. Provide substitute vehicles as required when transportation assets identified in this plan are not available.

(c) ~~(S)~~ Prepare documentation necessary to ensure any rental vehicles can be acquired within (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (U) Maintain and store required weapons and ammunition assigned to the STRATCOM MCCC, with exception of Security Forces assigned weapons and ammunition.

(U) (e) ~~(S)~~ Maintain all STRATCOM MCCC mission, support, and durability equipment in a state of readiness that will allow recall, assembly, and deployment to meet established time lines.

(f) (U) Produce required lesson plans and course materials to train all STRATCOM MCCC team members on common mobility, field operations, and mission equipment familiarization. This training is needed to allow functional battle staff training to occur from parent organizations.

(g) (U) Provide emergency actions, communications, and force status teams to support STRATCOM MCCC battle staff operations.

(h) (U) Perform (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(i) (U) Provide drivers for the two assigned over-the-road buses and provide bus transportation to support the mission while deploying and while at the deployed location.

(4) (C) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) (U) All.

(a) (U) Maintain a current pyramid recall for STRATCOM MCCC members and their alternates.

(b) (U) Review manning, equipment, and training requirements to ensure the organization is capable of performing the mission.

(c) (U) Develop and maintain USSTRATCOM Strategic Administrative Instructions (SAI), USSTRATCOM Strategic Directives (SD), Joint Operating Procedures (JOP) or any other documents to support this plan. Where responsibilities overlap between organizations, each organization will coordinate their documents to avoid duplication of effort. Forward a copy of SAIs, SDs, JOPs, or other documents to USSTRATCOM/J36.

(d) (U) Maintain a STRATCOM MCCC kit of specific functional publications, documents, and materials needed to perform your functional mission throughout all phases of a conflict. This kit must be kept current and

will not be stored with the STRATCOM MCCC equipment set before DEFCON 4.

(e) (U) Ensure unique training requirements are identified and met, to keep STRATCOM MCCC team members current in their functional specialty.

(f) (U) Review duties and responsibilities in support of the STRATCOM MCCC mission.

6. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Support. The STRATCOM MCCC requires a support structure that provides maintenance and spares for mission equipment, food, water, and essential services for a [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) STRATCOM MCCC members perform all required support, maintenance, and administrative functions. Logistical arrangements must support the beginning of the STRATCOM MCCC's endurance period at the beginning of a nuclear attack upon the CONUS.

b. (U) Coordinating Instructions. All STRATCOM MCCC-tasked units and staff organizations tasked under this Tab will conduct and document training for personnel in accordance with reference (b).

c. ~~(S)~~ Logistics. The STRATCOM MCCC concept of logistic support is, to be

[REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) ~~(S)~~ Fuel. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with a full fuel load for all convoy vehicles [REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

[REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) ~~(S)~~ Water. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with [REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) water.

During the initial phases of a deployment, this [REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) supply of water, based on [REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The deployed

[REDACTED] (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) General Supplies. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with sufficient general and administrative supplies to meet team requirements for the period of deployment.

(U)(4) (~~S~~) Personal Equipment. STRATCOM MCCC members deploy with mobility bags. 55MCCS stores and maintains cold weather bags for the STRATCOM MCCC members as well as Augmentation Mission Staff members. Each battle staff member is allowed 66 pounds (3.2 cubic feet) for personal equipment.

d. (U) Manning.

(1) (~~S~~) STRATCOM MCCC manning (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as noted in Exhibits 1 and 2 to this Tab.

(2) (U) Personnel assigned to the 55MCCS and 4th Space Operations Squadron (4SOPS), who are assigned to support the STRATCOM MCCC unit type codes (UTCs), will be selected based on military specialty, security clearance, mobility status, and retainability.

(3) (~~S~~) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) for the STRATCOM MCCC. Due to the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

STRATCOM MCCC members are required to perform duties (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

This

includes assignments as (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (~~S~~) Public Affairs. Public Affairs planning reflects the requirement to protect aspects of STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

f. (~~S~~) Civil Affairs. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys in (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

The STRATCOM MCCC Commander, in accordance with applicable directives, manages (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

will advise the

STRATCOM MCCC Commander, as required, on civil affairs issues. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

STRATCOM MCCC supporting this OPLAN, may not be

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

g. (U) Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Services. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with sufficient people and equipment to accomplish battle staff METOC service functions as well as provide limited local weather observation and forecasts.

h. (U) Geospatial Information and Services (GI&S).

(1) (U) Deployment Kits. GI&S materials supporting STRATCOM MCCC deployments are contained in the appropriate site orientation kit.

(2) (U) War Fighting Kits. The majority of battle staff (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) as required, by functional elements.

i. (U) Security. The STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

j. (U) Engineering.

(1) ~~(S)~~ General. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) ~~(S)~~ Environmental Conditions. STRATCOM MCCC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

k. (U) Services.

(1) (U) Moral, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR). The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with sufficient equipment and material to provide the following MWR services: laundry, sanitation, showers, billeting, and limited recreation.

(2) ~~(S)~~ Subsistence. The subsistence concept is based on the nutritional requirements of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Meals consist of a mix of Tray Packs (T-rations) and Meals, Ready-to-Eat (MRE). Provisions must be made to provide meals and beverages while conducting convoy operations.

l. (U) Medical. The STRATCOM MCCC deploys with sufficient trained medical personnel, equipment, and supplies to accomplish the following:

(1) (U) Assess and monitor environmental conditions for health threats, including nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) agents.

(2) (U) Conduct activities to ensure provisions of safe food and water.

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (U) Treat all deployed personnel with minor illnesses and injuries. Provide limited stabilizing treatment for more serious conditions.

(5) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) ~~(S)~~ Evacuate patients who have medical conditions (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(7) (U) Advise the STRATCOM MCCC command element, through the battle staff medical planner, regarding situations impacting the mental or physical health of deployed personnel.

7. (U) Command and Signal.

a. (U) Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J.

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.

Exhibits:

1--(U) STRATCOM MCCC Manning Requirements (U)

2--(U) STRATCOM MCCC Communications Connectivity (S)

3--(U) Survivable Mobile Command Center Manager Functions (S)

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCPAC OPLAN
8044-98 (U)

STRATCOM MCCC MANNING REQUIREMENTS (U)

1. (U) Table 1 shows the STRATCOM MCCC Battle Staff manning. Any changes in authorizations must be approved through USSTRATCOM/J3/J4.

[illegible]

Table 1: (U) STRATCOM MCCC Battle Staff

2. (U) COMACC will provide the manning contained in STRATCOM MCCC's UTC

UNCLASSIFIED

(7FVAD) and all other supporting UTCs. Table 2 depicts a notional apportionment of the required manning, but this table in no way mandates specific positions or allocations.

a. (U) Some of these people will perform duties as part of the STRATCOM MCCC battle staff, such as Emergency Actions team, Communications Team, Force Status Controllers, etc. These positions are mandatory.

b. (U) These manning requirements will include people trained to operate the STRATCOM MCCC's inter-city transit buses. Choose these operators in such a manner that they are **not** required to perform ANY task at the STRATCOM MCCC's Emergency Recovery Site (ERS).

ORGANIZATION	Number	ORGANIZATION	Number
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)			

Table 2: (U) 55MCCS (with Augmentees)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

STRATCOM MCCC COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operations Order (CJCS OPOD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - b. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS-EAP), Vol. VII, Emergency Action Message (EAM) Dissemination and Force Report Back, Current Edition (TS)
 - c. (U) DoD Emergency Communications Plan, Current Edition (S)
 - d. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive 522-8, MCCC Communication Requirements, Current Edition (S)

(U) 1. ~~(S)~~ General. Reference (a) tasks USCINCSTRAT to install communications in support of national taskings. Reference (c) outlines the procedures to follow. The STRATCOM MCCC will provide the following capabilities to support all reference (a) taskings:

- a. (U) High frequency (HF) voice radio.
- b. (U) Super-high frequency (SHF) satellite: Defense Satellite Communications System (DSCS).
- c. (U) Ultra-high frequency (UHF) line-of-sight radio.
- d. (U) Milstar: Extremely-high frequency (EHF) and UHF, voice (EHF only) and data.
- e. (U) Automatic Coordination Committee (AUTODIN)/Commercial telephone access.
- f. (U) UHF Voice Satellite (VOSAT).

2. (U) The following table depicts STRATCOM MCCC communications systems connectivity with the other fixed and mobile command posts. See reference (c) for details.

**Derived From: Multiple Sources
Declassify On: X4**

C-16-B-2-1

SECRET

<p>Communications Matrix</p> <p>STRATCOM MCCC</p>	<p>(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC</p>
<p>(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) USSC</p>	

Table: ~~(S)~~ STRATCOM MCCC Connectivity Matrix

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

SURVIVABLE MOBILE COMMAND CENTER MANAGER FUNCTIONS (U)

(U) REFERENCE: (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operations Order (CJCS
OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)

1. (U) General. The listed reference tasks the STRATCOM MCCC to serve as one of the DoD SMCCs. As such, the STRATCOM MCCC has specific taskings. Submit all SMCC Status Reports, in accordance with the reference.

2. (U) SMCC Status Reports. Appendix C to the reference provides formats and guidance for issuing SMCC Status Reports. The following additional guidance applies:

a. (S) The 55MCCS will submit all (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
for the STRATCOM MCCC until the STRATCOM MCCC actually deploys. At that point,
the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) the
STRATCOM MCCC Emergency Actions element (coordinated through the Logistics
element) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) Timing. If the STRATCOM MCCC is unable to meet its deployment timing
criteria (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The reference provides for the orderly (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) STRATCOM MCCC in the event other (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The Logistics element leader, with the advice from the
Communications Officer, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Responsibilities are
outlined in the listed reference and the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Handbook.

**Derived From: Multiple Sources
Declassify On: X4**

C-16-B-3-1

SECRET

~~**SECRET**~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-16-B-3-2

~~**SECRET**~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB C TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
NATIONAL AIRBORNE OPERATIONS CENTER (NAOC) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES: (a) (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPORD) 1-CY, National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC) Operations, Current Edition (S)
- (b) (U) CJCS OPORD 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
- (c) (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. I through VII, Current Editions (S and TS)
- (d) (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSI) 6710.05, Worldwide Military Command and Control System (WWMCCS) Concept of Operations, 15 Jun 92 (S)
- (e) (U) Forces for Unified Commands, FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)

1. ~~(S)~~ Purpose. This Tab prescribes (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) necessary to accomplish the mission of the National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC) in support of the this plan.

2. (U) Applicability. This Tab fulfills the requirement established by reference (b) and is applicable to Joint Staff/NAOC, USCINCSTRAT, Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTrans), Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC), and Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC).

3. (U) Situation.

(U) a. ~~(S)~~ Enemy.

(1) (U) See Annex B.

(2) (U) See current Intelligence Summaries and Periodic Intelligence Reports.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-16-C-1

SECRET

SECRET

b. (U) Friendly.

(1) (U) See Annex A.

(2) (U) In accordance with reference (b), the Survivable Mobile Command Centers (SMCC), (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) will be available for use by the NAOC for (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) etc.

(U) 4. (S) Mission. NAOC, during peace and war, provides the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) and the NCA a worldwide, survivable and enduring national command center for exercising their national security responsibilities; ensures immediate and continuous connectivity between the National Military Command System (NMCS) and the President.

5. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Concept of Operations. See reference (b).

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM/J2. See reference (b).

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31. Ensure air refueling requirements for the NAOC missions are included in the US Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM)/USSTRATCOM coordinated tanker commit list. Receivers and their mated tankers will coordinate specific air refueling requirements during mission preparation.

SECRET

(3) (U) USSTRATCOM/J36.

(a) ~~(S)~~ Monitor NAOC status and notify appropriate agencies in accordance with reference (a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Monitor status of NAOC support tankers and direct launch when advised by NAOC in accordance with reference (a).

(U)(c) ~~(S)~~ Assume NAOC primary alert backup in accordance with reference (b).

(d) ~~(S)~~ Develop and monitor Battle Staff cross training plan to enhance (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) in accordance with reference (b).

(e) (U) Provide intelligence support/augmentation in accordance with reference (a).

(f) ~~(S)~~ Provide NAOC communication and connectivity analysis and coordinate NAOC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (U) USSTRATCOM/J41.

(a) (U) Provide logistics plan support as necessary (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b) (U) Provide engineering support in accordance with references (a) and (b).

(c) ~~(S)~~ Provide materials required to monitor the status of logistics assets necessary to (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (U) USSTRATCOM/J52. Provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) support as required and in accordance with reference (a).

(6) (U) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS).

(a) (U) Provide transportation support as necessary to support sustainment and durability requirements.

SECRET

(b) ~~(S)~~ Ensure NAOC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(7) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC).

(a) (U) Maintain (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
required by references (a) and (b). (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b) (U) Provide a certified flight crew and communications team to meet the NAOC alert requirements of this plan and references (a) and (b).

(c) ~~(S)~~ Support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Wing plans should reflect guidance provided in reference (b) for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) planning will reflect requirements in Appendix 17 to Annex C.

6. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Support. Logistics support to NAOC operations will be planned and executed in accordance with Appendix 17 to Annex C. NAOC (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) in accordance with reference (a).

b. (U) Logistics.

(1) (U) See Annex D.

(2) (U) Logistics support is critical to NAOC operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) must be planned in detail to ensure mission accomplishment. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will be in accordance with Appendix 17 to Annex C.

c. (U) Personnel.

(U) (1) ~~(S)~~ NAOC manning requirements will be in accordance with reference (a).

C-16-C-4

SECRET

SECRET

(U)(2) ~~(S)~~ USSTRATCOM augmentation of day-to-day Battle Staff operations will be accomplished in accordance with reference (a).

d. (U) Public Affairs. See Annex F and reference (a).

e. (U) Civil Affairs. Not used.

(U) f. ~~(S)~~ Environmental Services. Not used.

(U) g. ~~(S)~~ Engineering. USSTRATCOM/J41 will furnish engineering services.

7. (U) Command and Signal.

a. (U) Command Relationships.

(1) (U) See Annex J.

(2) ~~(S)~~ USCINSTRAT is assigned combatant command (COCOM) of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) per reference (e).

(3) (U) The Secretary of Defense, via the CJCS, exercises operation control (OPCON) of alert NAOA aircraft. See reference (e).

(4) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

b. (U) Control. See Annex K.

c. (U) NAOA Communications. Refer to references (a), (b), and Vol. VII of reference (c).

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-16-C-6

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB D TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
E-6 TAKE CHARGE AND MOVE OUT (TACAMO) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - b. (U) Director, Joint Chiefs of Staff Memorandum (DJSJSM)-1269-91, Implementation of Strategic Command, Control, and Communications Review, Nov 91 (S)
 - c. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. I through VII, Current Editions (S and TS)
 - d. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT), Vol. I through XI, Current Editions (S and TS)
 - e. (U) Forces For Unified Commands, FY 2000, 2 Aug 00 (S)
 - f. (U), Task Force One Two Four (TF- 124), OPORD 3121-FY E-6A/B Operations (S)

1. (U) Purpose. This Tab provides direction for the operation of the E-6A/B Airborne Communications/Take Charge and Move Out (TACAMO) coastal relay forces in support of USSTRATCOM mission objectives.

2. (U) Applicability. This Tab fulfills the requirements established by references (a) through (e) and is applicable to USCINCSTRAT, Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTrans), Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT), and Task Force Commander (TFC), Task Force (TF) 124 (Airborne Communications)/Commander, Strategic Communications Wing One (COMSTRATCOMM WING ONE (CSCW-1)).

3. (U) Situation.

- a. ~~(S)~~ General. This Tab prescribes (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) necessary to accomplish the primary mission of the E-6 TACAMO forces. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Derived from: Multiple Sources
Declassify on: X4

C-16-D-1

SECRET

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

c. (U) Friendly. See Annex A.

d. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U) (3) (S) Adequate maintenance/logistics support will be available to support E-6 operations required to accomplish USSTRATCOM mission objectives.

(4) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

to support USSTRATCOM mission objectives.

4. (S) Mission. Provide the NCA, CJCS, and USCINCSSTRAT with a survivable, reliable and endurable connectivity capability (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (U) Execution.

a. (S) Concept of Operations. The execution of E-6 TACAMO assets will be in response

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

E-6 TACAMO

aircraft will support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as defined

in Appendix 3 to Annex C of reference (a). (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Personnel and logistics planning will

C-16-D-2

SECRET

SECRET

support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

3. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Tasks.

C-16-D-4

SECRET

SECRET

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31. Ensure (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
during mission preparation.

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J36.

(a) (U) Monitor status of E-6 alert operations and advise
USSTRATCOM/J31 of any issues impacting mission effectiveness.

(b) Coordinate E-6 communications-electronics (C-E) support requirements
between CINCPACFLT and CSCW-1

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT). Train, man and
equip CSCW-1 to ensure TF 124's ability to meet the requirements identified in this
plan and reference (f).

(5) ~~(S)~~ Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINTRANS).

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) ~~(S)~~ COMSTRATCOMMWING ONE.

(a) (U) Develop a supporting plan/OPORD to this plan, and forward to
USSTRATCOM for coordination and approval.

(b) (U) Develop a plan for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) for coordination and approval.

* Includes (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-16-D-5

SECRET

SECRET

(c) (U) Train TF 124 forces (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) per references (c) and (d). Coordinate development of all
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) with USSTRATCOM/J33. Participate in Joint
Staff and/or USSTRATCOM exercises and operational evaluations when
directed. Coordinate command sponsored exercises through
USSTRATCOM/J31.

(U) 6. (S) Administration and Logistics. Any activity that affects alert E-6 assets or generation of E-6 assets, will be coordinated with USSTRATCOM/J3/J4.

7. (S) Command and Control.

a. (U) Command Relationships. Combatant command (COCOM) of E-6 forces is assigned to USCINCPAC in reference (e). (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

operational management functions. USCINCPAC may modify OPCON and command arrangements or responsibilities as deemed necessary. See Annex J.

b. (U) E-6 Operational Bases.

TF 124 Main Operating Base
TACAMO PAC Forward Operating Base (FOB)
TACAMO LANT FOB

Tinker Air Force Base, OK
Travis Air Force Base, CA
Naval Air Station
Patuxent River, MD

ABNCP FOB

Offutt Air Force Base, NE

c. (U) Command, Control, Communications and Computers (C4). Planning for utilization and modernization of E-6 C4 assets supporting this plan shall emphasize the capability to perform USSTRATCOM mission objectives in (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

See Annex

K.

C-16-D-6

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB E TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
E-6 AIRBORNE COMMAND POST (ABNCP) OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Centers (S)
 - b. (U) Emergency Action Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (EAP-CJCS), Vol. IV, Procedures, Current Edition (TS/SIOP)
 - c. (U) EAP-CJCS Vol. VII, Emergency Action Message (EAM) Dissemination and Force Report Back, Current Edition (TS)
 - d. (U) USCINCSTRAT Emergency Action Procedures (EAP-STRAT), Vol. V, Aircrew Emergency Action Procedures, Current Edition (S)
 - e. (U) USSTRATCOM J3/J4 AIRBORNE OPERATIONS ORDER (OPORD) 8044-96 (S)
 - f. (U) SD 522-9, Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) Command and Control Communications Procedures, 21 Jul 95 (S)
 - g. (U) SD 501-6, Airborne Emergency Action Officer (AEAO) Ground/ Airborne Alert Operations, 4 Feb 00 (U)
 - h. (U) SD 501-1, Airborne Launch Control System (ALCS) Operations, 10 Sep 97 (U)
 - i. (U) Commander Task Force (TFC) 124, OPORD 3121-FY TACAMO Operations (S)
 - j. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. VI, Aircrew Emergency Action Formats and Checklists, Current Edition (S)
 - k. (U) EAP-STRAT Vol. X, Continuity of Operations USSTRATCOM (COPSTRAT), Current Edition (S)

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-16-E-1

SECRET

SECRET

(U) 1. ~~(S)~~ Purpose. This Tab prescribes day-to-day, exercise, and wartime activities necessary to accomplish the mission of the USSTRATCOM E-6B Airborne Command Post (ABNCP).

2. (U) Applicability. This Tab fulfills the requirement established by reference (a) and is applicable to USCINSTRAT, Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINTRANS), Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC), Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC), Commander, Air Force Space Command (AFSPC/CC), Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet (CINCLANTFLT), Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT) and Commander, Strategic Communications Wing ONE (COMSTRATCOMMWING ONE).

3. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.

b. (U) Friendly. See Annex A.

c. (U) Assumptions.

(1) (U) During stressed periods, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

tc.

4. ~~(S)~~ Mission. The USSTRATCOM ABNCP will provide the National Command Authorities (NCA), Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) and USCINSTRAT with a survivable and endurable Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence (C4I) platform.

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (U) Execution.

a. ~~(S)~~ Concept of Operations. ABNCP operations include the Airborne Emergency Action Officer (AEAO), a flag officer, supporting the NCA by (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(1) (U) Phase I – Prehostilities.

(a) ~~(S)~~ During the Prehostilities Phase

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (U) Phase II – Generation.

(a) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-16-E-3

SECRET

SECRET

SORTIE	MISSION
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)	

Table: (U) ABNCP Sorties

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (S) If required, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(e) (U) USCINCPAC Support Aircraft Operations shall be in accordance with reference (e).

(U)(f) ~~(C)~~ Each ABNCP aircraft will carry all ABNCP operating area refueling data to enable air refueling.

(g) (U) Dispersal. In accordance with reference (e) and reference (i), or as directed by SMCC Central Manager.

(h) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(i) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Phases III, IV and V - Decisive Combat and Stabilization, Recovery and Regeneration, and Posthostilities.

(a) ~~(S)~~ During Decisive Combat and Stabilization, Recovery and Regeneration, and Posthostilities Phases,

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (U) SMCC operating areas are specified in reference (a) and ABNCP operating areas are specified in reference (e).

C-16-E-5

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) ~~(S)~~ Operational Constraints. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Tasks.

(1) (U) USSTRATCOM. Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

C-16-E-6

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

(2) (U) USSTRATCOM/J2. Provide intelligence support to the ABNCP in accordance with this plan.

(3) (U) USSTRATCOM/J31. Include (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(4) (U) USSTRATCOM/J36.

(a) (U) Monitor all ground operations of the ABNCP and AEAO, and advise USSTRATCOM/J36 of any issues impacting mission effectiveness.

(b) (U) Provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(c) (U) Report results of all ALCS tests and activities, to include a monthly summary by unclassified message of all ALCS malfunctions, to OGDEN ALC/LMGM/LMGR.

(d) (U) Schedule and train AEAOs.

(5) (U) USSTRATCOM/J42. Provide guidance to the USSTRATCOM/J36

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(6) (U) USSTRATCOM/J52. Provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

mission requirements.

(7) (U) USSTRATCOM/J6. Provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

C-16-E-7

SECRET

SECRET

(8) (U) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS).

(a) (U) Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(9) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC) (In coordination with USCINCFROM).

(a) (U) Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

(b) (U) Provide all support in accordance with Inter-Service Support Agreement (ISSA).

(10) (U) COMSTRATCOMMWING ONE.

(a) (U) Promulgate procedures to meet E-6B aircraft requirements as identified in this plan.

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) Provide necessary trained and certified flight crews and communication teams to meet the ABNCP alert requirements of this plan. All ABNCP flight crews will be air refueling qualified.

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-16-E-8

SECRET

SECRET

(e) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(f) (U) Provide support to the ABNCP Alert Force as directed.

(11) (U) Commander, Air Force Space Command (AFSPC/CC).

(a) (U) Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

(b) (U) Function as program manager for ALCS to include training, life cycle system maintenance, system validation and planning factors.

(c) (U) Provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d)(U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) data to USSTRATCOM/J3/J5.

(e)(U) Ensure (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(f) (U) Report results of all (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(g) (U) Augment (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) minimum requirements.

*Includes (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

C-16-E-9

SECRET

SECRET

(12) (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet (CINCLANTFLT). Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

(13) (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet (CINCPACFLT).

(a) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) to
promulgate execution of this OPLAN.

(b) (U) Provide AEAO support as identified in reference (g).

(c) (~~S~~) Support (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) plans should reflect
guidance provided in reference (a) for the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

6. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (~~S~~) Concept of Support. Security and logistics support to ABNCP operations will be planned and executed in accordance with (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
requirements published in this plan. The ABNCP (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) in accordance with reference (a).

b. (U) Logistics. Logistics support is critical to ABNCP operations. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) ensure mission accomplishment. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) ABNCP assets will be in accordance with requirements of this plan.

c. (~~S~~) Personnel. USSTRATCOM/J36 will provide an (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

d. (U) Public Affairs. See Annex F.

e. (U) Civil Affairs. Not used.

f. (U) METOC Services. USSTRATCOM/J36 will furnish the METOC Effects Officers for the airborne battle staff and provide for their initial and recurring training. USSTRATCOM/J36 will also provide the Theater Planning Response Cell (TPRC), the USSTRATCOM MCCC, and the USSTRATCOM fixed Command Center/Support Battle Staff with certified METOC planners to meet documented requirements for those

SECRET

organizations. USSTRATCOM/J36 must be capable of filling these requirements in parallel.

7. (U) Command and Control.

- a. (U) Command Relationships. See Annex J.
- b. (U) Succession to Command. The AEAO will assume command and control authority of USCINCSSTRAT forces in accordance with reference (k).
- c. (U) ABNCP Communications. Refer to references (e), (f) and Exhibit 1 to this Tab.

Exhibit:

- 1--(U) E-6B Airborne Command Post (ABNCP) Quick Reference Directory (U)

C-16-E-11

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-16-E-12

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

**EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN
8044-98 (U)**

E-6 AIRBORNE COMMAND POST (ABNCP) QUICK REFERENCE DIRECTORY (U)

(U) The following data is provided to facilitate communication with the Airborne Command Post (ABNCP):

DSN via Ground Entry Points (GEPs)

939-3373/3370 + position number
886-1780 + position number

Listed phone numbers are no longer active.

Commercial via GEP

(402) 293-7820 + position number
(402) 293-7825 + position number

ABNCP BATTLE STAFF POSITION	NUMBER
Logistics Planner	110
METOC	112
ACO	122
AEAO	131
Mission Commander	132
Operations Officer	133
EA NCO	134
ALCS/Intel Planner	135
Force Status NCO	136

C-16-E-1-1
(THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-16-E-1-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 17 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
MOBILE SUPPORT TEAM OPERATIONS (U)

- (U) REFERENCES:
- a. (U) USSTRATCOM Directive (SD) 512-2, Aircrew Recovery, Regeneration and Safe Passage Procedures, 1 Aug 95 (S)
 - b. (U) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Operation Order (CJCS OPORD) 2-CY, Survivable Mobile Command Center Operations (S)
 - c. (U) TF-124 OPORD 3121-CY, Current Edition (S)
 - d. (U) CJCS OPORD 1-96, National Airborne Operations Center (NAOC), 1 Aug 96 (S)

1. (U) Situation.

- a. (U) Enemy. See Annex B.
- b. (U) Friendly. See the Basic Plan.
- c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. Recover, reconstitute and regenerate strategic forces using mobile support teams.

3. (U) Execution. This Appendix establishes the basic mission requirements for mobile support team operations, under the operational control (OPCON) of USCINCSTRAT, that recover and regenerate strategic forces. Team composition is managed by assignment of Unit Type Codes (UTCs) as required by the Joint Operation Planning Execution System (JOPES) and reference (d). See Annex D for Logistics.

- a. (U) Mobile Support Teams.

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~
~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-17-1

SECRET

SECRET

(1) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide recovery/regeneration capability for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Refer to COMAMC OPLAN 8044 Annex D for additional information.

(2) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Recover (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Refer to COMAMC OPLAN 8044 Annex D for additional information.

(3) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide recovery/regeneration capability for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Refer to COMACC OPLAN 8044 Annexes C and D for additional information.

(4) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Recover (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(5) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(6) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide limited maintenance and supply support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(7) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide limited maintenance and supply support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(8) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide limited maintenance and supply support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(9) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide security, maintenance and supply support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(10) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Provide limited maintenance and operational support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(11) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(12) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Concept of Operations.

(1) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Maintenance Repair Teams.

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept. Maintenance repair teams will consist of maintenance, personnel and equipment that (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Airlift. Maintenance repair team airlift, if requested by the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) is provided by US Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM), through (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e). The (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) commander will coordinate through (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) who, in turn, will coordinate through (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) to arrange for replacement aircraft (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(c) (U) Employment.

1. (U) When the maintenance repair team is at its assigned (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

SECRET

2. (U) Maintenance repair teams will (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

USTRANSCOM.

(2) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept. The recovery effort is planned to provide the

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Airlift, Mobility and Transportation. See Appendix 5 to Annex D for airlift, mobility and transportation operational concepts.

(3) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Because of the uncertainty of survival of any given location or resource, (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Commanders may

tailor their individual units (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Air Mobility Command

(AMC) bases (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

Local Wing Commanders will jointly identify

resources to meet (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Assignment and Selection. Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC) will determine (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) Unit assignments will be available on the Headquarters (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

USSTRATCOM Command Elements will be notified

upon execution of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(c) (U) Employment.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

These requirements may emanate through the

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) (U) Support Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) The primary consideration in selecting the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) Employment.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(S) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Assignment and Selection. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Assignments and locations will be coordinated with
USSTRATCOM/J31.

(c) (U) Airlift.

SECRET

1. (U) USTRANSCOM will provide (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (U) In the event the scheduled aircraft is not available, (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(6) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept.

1. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Assignment and Selection. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in

coordination with COMACC will determine unit (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) and

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) TF 224. in coordination with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) These lists will be coordinated with
USSTRATCOM/J31/J41.

(c) (U) Airlift.

1. (U) USTRANSCOM will provide airlift for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

3. (U) In the event the scheduled aircraft is not available, TF 294 will coordinate through USTRANSCOM CAT, AMC TACC, or surviving C2 elements to arrange for replacement aircraft. If the airlift is a no show, the team commander will contact TF 224 for coordination.

(d) (U) Employment.

1. (U) When the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (U) Teams will remain in position and render all possible assistance
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(7) (U) E-6 Aircraft - TACAMO Regeneration Assurance Teams (TRATs).

(a) ~~(S)~~ Support Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Assignment and Selection. CINCPACFLT will determine unit assignments and locations. Coordinate with USSTRATCOM/J31.

(c) (U) Airlift.

1. (U) USTRANSCOM will provide primary airlift for the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) will coordinate and validate the requirement through USSTRATCOM Support Battle Staff (SBS)/STRATCOM MCCC Mobility Officer to be included in the (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

2. (U) COMSTRATCOMMWING ONE utilizing aircraft assigned to (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) as required.

3. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (U) Employment.

1. ~~(S)~~ In accordance with reference (c) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

3. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) commander will report attainment to his immediate superior in the TF 124 organization. Report to include any significant differences from briefing package.

4. (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(8) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) (U) Support Concept. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

will be directed in accordance with reference

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b) (U) Assignment and Selection. NAOC will determine unit assignments and locations. Coordinate with USSTRATCOM/J31.

(c) (U) Airlift. USTRANSCOM will provide airlift as required for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(d) (U) Employment. In accordance with references (b) and (c), and Tab C to Appendix 16 to Annex C.

4. (U) Tasks and Responsibilities.

a. (U) Component and supporting commands will provide trained personnel to accomplish the described functions and be outfitted with appropriate equipment.

b. (U) Supporting commands listed below will supplement this Appendix with a detailed plan from which to execute.

SECRET

(1) (U) Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC) for:

(a) (U) Bomber and reconnaissance support operations, in coordination with Task Force Commanders, Task Force 204 (Bomber) and Task Force 224 (Reconnaissance).

(b) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Commander, Air Mobility Command for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in coordination with Task Force Commander, Task Force 294 (Tanker).

(3) (U) Commander in Chief, US Atlantic Fleet, for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in coordination with Task Force Commander, Task Force 144 (SSBN LANT).

(4) (U) Commander in Chief, US Pacific Fleet for:

(a) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in coordination with Task Force Commander, Task Force 134 (SSBN PAC).

(b) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in coordination with Task Force Commander, Task Force 124 (Airborne Communications).

(5) (U) Commander in Chief, US Navy Europe for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in coordination with Task Force Commander, Task Force 224 (Reconnaissance).

c. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

5. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Teams will be notified of the projected numbers of forces expected to recover in their assigned areas of responsibility by the appropriate TF or surviving C2 element.

b. (U) Logistical support of this appendix is in accordance with the general concept of logistical support established in Annex D.

6. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.

SECRET

Tabs:

A-- (U) Alternate Recovery Bases (TS)

B-- (U) C-130 Operations (S)

C-17-13

SECRET

SECRET

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-17-14

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB A TO APPENDIX 17 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)
ALTERNATE RECOVERY BASES (U)

The Alternate Recovery Bases were part of the employment database. This database is no longer maintained, making this data unretrievable.

(U) This Tab is published and distributed separately.

~~SECRET~~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

(This Page is UNCLASSIFIED)

C-17-A-2

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

TAB B TO APPENDIX 17 TO ANNEX C TO USCINSTRAT OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (U)

REFERENCES: a. (U) CJCSI 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 98 (JSCP FY 98), 16 Oct 1998 (TS)

b. (U) Joint Publication 3-17, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Theater Airlift Operations (U)

1. (U) Situation.

a. (U) Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

b. (U) Friendly. Refer to Annex A.

c. (U) Assumptions. See the Basic Plan.

2. (U) Mission. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) as apportioned by reference (a), will provide the movement capability in support of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) if required.

3. (U) Concept of Operations.

a. ~~(S)~~ The focus of this Tab is to ensure that (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) of this plan in accordance with applicable procedures identified in reference (b).

b. ~~(S)~~ Execution of this plan is highly dependent on (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-17-B-1

SECRET

SECRET

4. (U) Concept of Deployment. (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) deployment will be accomplished in accordance with this plan, USSTRATCOM component support plans, supporting command directives, and the applicable (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

a. (U) Phase I – Prehostilities. Maintain readiness and posture of airlift forces commensurate with strategic warning and as directed by National Command Authorities (NCA).

b. (U) Phase II – Generation.

(1) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)
(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (~~S~~) Operational control (OPCON) of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(4) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(5) (~~S~~) When USSTRATCOM implements (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Phase III – Decisive Combat and Stabilization Phase.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

SECRET

d. (U) Phase IV – Recovery and Regeneration.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

e. (U) Phase V – Post Hostilities.

(1) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) when hostilities have ended.

(2) (S) OPCON of (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
has determined that dedicated (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) is no longer required.

5. (U) Responsibilities.

a. (U) Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS).

(1) (U) Provide logistic, training, and maintenance support for (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Advise USSTRATCOM on committed unit changes as required.

(4) (U) Provide necessary communications equipment and connectivity to satisfy requirements as outlined in this plan.

(5) (U) Report limiting operational, logistic, or training factors which have an adverse effect on the ability of forces to fulfill assigned USSTRATCOM missions.

(6) (U) Ensure (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) are coordinated and planned for to support USSTRATCOM exercise requirements

SECRET

b. (U) Commander in Chief, US Joint Forces Command (USCINCFCOM), Commander, Air Combat Command (COMACC), Task Force Commander, Task Force 204 (Bomber).

(1) (U) Develop appropriate (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) plans to ensure timing and reception of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Coordinate positioning of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) with COMAMC to ensure transportation support of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(3) (U) Coordinate with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) to ensure that (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) are developed in accordance with each MOB's Base Deployment Plan.

(4) (U) Identify any problems associated with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

d. (U) Commander, Air Mobility Command (COMAMC), Task Force Commander, Task Force 294 (Tanker).

(1) (U) Coordinate with COMACC on timing and positioning of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Identify any shortfalls that would preclude positioning of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(3) (U) Ensure operational status of (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) is reported daily through (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) reporting procedures.

(4) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) statement is established for OPLAN 8044 tasking.

(5) (U) Maintain communication with USCINCPAC and report force status in accordance with (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) procedures. See Annex K.

6. (U) Administration and Logistics.

a. (U) Administration. Refer to USSTRATCOM and component/supporting command publications in support of this plan.

b. (U) Logistics. See Annex D.

C-17-B-4

SECRET

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, U.S. STRATEGIC COMMAND
OFFUTT AIR FORCE BASE NE 68113-6500
25 JANUARY 2001

APPENDIX 18 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCPAC OPLAN 8044-98 (U)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(U)

(U) REFERENCES: See the Basic Plan.

(U) Task Organization. See Annex A.

1. (U) Situation.

a. ~~(S)~~ General. This Appendix/branch plan provides for the employment of strategic weapons

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (U) Area of Concern. See the Basic Plan.

c. (U) Deterrent Options. The (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) in Appendix 4 to Annex A may still be valid; however, their (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) situations at the time. One of the overall functions of having a (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

d. (U) Enemy Forces.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (U) See Annex B.

e. (U) Friendly Forces.

(1) (U) See the Basic Plan.

(2) (U) See Annex A.

f. (U) Assumptions. Assumptions in the Basic Plan apply with the following changes/additions:

~~Derived from: Multiple Sources~~

~~Declassify on: X4~~

C-18-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) ~~(S)~~ The only available forces will be (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
- (2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
- (3) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
- (4) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

g. (U) Legal Considerations. See the Basic Plan and Appendix 4 to Annex E.

2. (U) Mission. Deter major military attack on the UNITED STATES and its allies, and should deterrence fail, employ forces to achieve national objectives.

3. (U) Execution.

a. (U) Commander's Intent.

- (1) ~~(S)~~ The desired (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
- (2) (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(U)(3) ~~(S)~~ Upon termination of the conflict, committed assets will be returned to the appropriate combatant commander as directed by the NCA.

b. ~~(S)~~ General. This is a (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) Specifically,

SECRET

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (U) Employment.

(1) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(a) ~~(S)~~ Commander's Intent. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Employment.

1. ~~(S)~~ Air Force Forces. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

2. (U) Naval Forces.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-18-3

SECRET

SECRET

3. ~~(S)~~ Logistics. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(c) (U) (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Even though an (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

it is possible that some (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

Annex A may be (b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

found in Appendix 4 to
USSTRATCOM will

(b)(1) Sec 1.7(e)

(2) (U) Phase II - Generation and Re-Strike.

(a) ~~(S)~~ Commander's Intent. When it is physically possible, all (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b) (U) Employment.

1. (U) Air Force Forces.

a. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. ~~(S)~~ (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

as directed
by proper authorities

2. (U) Naval Forces.

a. ~~(S)~~ Any (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

C-18-4

SECRET

SECRET

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) as directed by proper
authorities.

3 (S) Logistics. Emphasis will be on the (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

(3) (U) Phase III – Posthostilities.

(a) (S) Commander's Intent. (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

appropriate commanders.

(b) (U) Employment.

1. (U) Air Force Forces.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a) as
directed.

2. (U) Naval Forces.

a. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

will be conducted.

b. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
(b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)

c. (S) (b)(1) Sec 1.4(a)
directed.

3. (U) Logistics. As many assets as possible will be repaired and returned to
the active inventory.

SECRET

- d. (U) Tasks. See the Basic Plan.
 - e. (U) Coordinating Instructions. See the Basic Plan.
 - f. (U) Supporting/Subordinate Commands and Agencies. See Annex J.
- 4. (U) Administration and Logistics. See Annex D.
 - 5. (U) Command and Control. See Annex K.